EXHIBIT

17

In The Matter Of:

v. MOTOROLA, INC., et al.

ROGER S. SMITH - Vol. 1 August 22, 2012

MERRILL CORPORATION

LegaLink, Inc.

135 Main Street 4th Floor San Francisco, CA 94105 Phone: 415.357.4300 Fax: 415.357.4301

		Page 1
1	UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE	
2	WESTERN DISTRICT OF WASHINGTON AT SEATTLE. CASE NO.: C10-1823-JLR.	
3 4 5	MICROSOFT CORPORATION, Plaintiff,	
6	-vs-	
7	MOTOROLA MOBILITY, INC.,	
8	Defendant.	
9 10 11 12	August 22, 2012 9:13 a.m.	
14 15	Videotaped Deposition of ROGER S. SMITH,	
16	held at the offices of Sidley Austin, 787	
17	Seventh Avenue, New York, New York, before	
18	Danielle Grant, a Shorthand Reporter and	
19	Notary Public within and for the State of	
20	New York.	
23 24 25	Job# 445596	

1	Page 3			Page 5
25		25	15 and 30.	
24		24	track but I would judge it's somewhere between	
23		23	A I would I don't keep close	09:05:00
22		22	Q Approximately how many times?	09:04:58
21		21	A I have, yes.	09:04:56
20		20	right?	09:04:55
19		19	deposed on a number of prior occasions; is that	
18	NONE WERE MADE	18	Q And I understand you have been	09:04:51
17	DESCRIPTION PAGE	17	Park, Florida.	09:04:50
16	REQUESTS FOR PRODUCTION	16	home address is 7258 Marlow Place in Universit	
15		15	A My name is Roger S. Smith and my	09:04:43
14		14	home address for the record.	09:04:41
13		13	Q Can you please your full name and	09:04:39
12	2003	12	A Good morning.	09:04:39
11	testimony from June 17,	11	Q Good morning Mr. Smith?	09:04:38
10	Exhibit No. 332 Excerpt of prior 138	10	MR. WION:	09:04:37
9	Exhibit No. 331 Document 121	9	EXAMINATION BY	09:04:25
8	Smith	8	VIDEOGRAPHER: Please begin.	09:04:25
7	Exhibit No. 330 Expert Report of Roger 13	7	follows:	09:04:25
6	FOR IDENTIFICATION DESCRIPTION PAGE	6	New York, was examined and testified as	09:04:25
5	EXHIBITS	5	Notary Public within and for the State of	09:04:25
4		4	been first duly sworn by Danielle Grant, a	09:04:25
3	ROGER S. SMITH MR. WION 5	3	ROGER SMITH, called as a witness, having	
2	WITNESS EXAMINATION BY PAGE	2	reporter please swear in the witness.	09:04:25
1	INDEX	1	VIDEOGRAPHER: Will our court	09:04:23
دک	Page 2			Page 4
24 25		25	Gray on behalf of Motorola.	
23		24	MR. PEPE: Steve Pepe of Ropes and	
21 22	Robert Calvert, The Videographer	23	Harrigan representing Microsoft.	09:04:19
2.1	ALSO PRESENT:	22	MR. WION: Chris Wion with Calfo	
19 20		21	represent.	09:04:12
18		20	identify themselves and state whom they	
17		19	Will counsels please voice	09:04:10
15 16	chrisw@calfoharrigan.com	18	number is C10-1823-JLR.	09:04:03
	206-623-8717 (fax)	17	of Washington at Seattle. The index	09:04:03
14	BY: CHRISTOPHER WION, Esq., Of Counsel 206-623-1700	16	District Court for the Western District	09:03:59
13	Seattle, WA 98104	15	venue of this case is the United States	09:03:55
12	CALFO HARRIGAN LEYH & EAKES 999 Third Avenue, Suite 4400	14	General Instrument Corporation. The	09:03:54
11 12	-and-	13	excuse me, Motorola Mobility Inc. and	09:03:49
10	Chicago, Illinois 60603 BY: NOT PRESENT, ESQ.	11 12	Corporation, a Washington Corporation versus Motorola Inc., Motorola	09:03:47 09:03:49
9	1 South Dearborn Chicago Illinois 60603	10	Smith in the matter of Microsoft	09:03:45
	Attorneys for the Defendant	9	take the videotaped deposition of Roger	
7 8	SIDLEY AUSTIN LLP	8	Seventh Avenue, New York, New York to	
6	steven.pepe@ropesgray.com	7	offices of Sidley Austin located at 787	09:03:38
5	BY: STEVEN PEPE, ESQ. (212) 596-9000	6	monitor is 9:03 a.m. We are at the	09:03:32
_	New York, New York 10036-8704	5	August 22, 2012, the time on the video	09:03:30
4	Attorneys for the Plaintiff 1211 Avenue of the Americas	4	Legal Solutions. Today's date is	09:03:26
3	ROPES & GRAY LLP	3	speaking, Robert Calvert of Merrill	09:03:24
2	APPEARANCES:	2	record. This is the video operator	09:03:22
		1	VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now on the	

Pages 2 to 5

1	Q And when were you most recently	09:05:09	1	makes decision on a case-by-case basis whether	09:07:24
2	deposed?	09:05:10	2	it's in their interest or not in their interest	09:07:29
3	A My most recent deposition would	09:05:13	3	to join a pool.	09:07:31
4	have been in 2009, probably in connection with	09:05:19	4	Q Were there any factors that he	09:07:32
5	a lawsuit between Lucent and Dell Gateway and	09:05:25	5	discussed with you relating to how Motorola	09:07:34
6	Microsoft.	09:05:26	6	would make that determination?	09:07:36
7	Q And of this 15 to 30 depositions,	09:05:29	7	A Well, he did, he did discuss with	09:07:37
8	approximately how many for approximately h	ow09:05:33	8	me the fact that Motorola looks at whether the	09:07:43
9	many of those were you serving as an expert	09:05:36	9	pool has to do with important strategic	09:07:48
10	witness?	09:05:37	10	technology or with less important technology.	09:07:52
11	A In each one of them I was serving	09:05:39	11	Q Did he explain to you what	09:07:54
12	as an expert.	09:05:40	12	Motorola considered to be important technological	gy 09:07:57
13	Q Have you spoken with any Motorola	09:05:43	13	as opposed to non-important technology with	09:08:00
14	employees in connection with this case?	09:05:45	14	respect to Motorola's strategies?	09:08:04
15	A I have, yes.	09:05:46	15	A I do not recall that he identified	09:08:09
16	Q Which employees?	09:05:48	16	specific technologies as so important that they	09:08:13
17	A I have spoken with a gentleman	09:05:51	17	would not join a pool in connection with them.	09:08:16
18	whose name is Kowalski, I think it is Timothy	09:05:55	18	But he did, he did talk about their core	09:08:20
19	Kowalski, and I have spoken with, oh goodness,	09:06:05	19	technologies, whatever those might be.	09:08:22
20	Tim, the Motorola's general patent counsel I	09:06:09	20	Q Did he identify what those core	09:08:25
21	guess, when I was being interviewed for being	09:06:13	21	technologies would be?	09:08:29
22	retained.	09:06:15	22	A I don't at this point recall that	09:08:31
23	MR. PEPE: Tom.	09:06:17	23	he did. He may have.	09:08:35
24	THE WITNESS: Tom, sorry, Tom.	09:06:17	24	Q And on the flip side, did he	09:08:38
25	MR. PEPE: Tom Miller.		25	identify what non-core technologies would	
		Page 6			Page 8
1	THE WITNESS: Miller? Miller,	09:06:18	1	encompass?	09:08:42
2	yeah.	09:06:19	2	A He did identify one as I remember	09:08:45
3	Q And since that initial meeting	09:06:21	3	because I didn't understand the acronym was	09:08:48
4	with Mr. Miller, have you had any other	09:06:24	4	NFC, near field something.	09:08:53
5	discussions with Mr. Miller?	09:06:26	5	MR. PEPE: Communications.	09:08:54
6	A I have not.	09:06:26	6	A Communications, yeah.	09:08:56
7	Q So the only Motorola employee wit		7	Q Do you have an understanding of	09:08:56
8	which you've discussed the substance of this		8	what that means today?	09:08:58
9	case other than in the initial meeting was M		9	A No.	09:08:59
10	Tim Kowalski?	09:06:37	10	Q Did Mr. Kowalski explain to you	09:09:01
11	A That's correct.	09:06:39	11	why Motorola had or had not joined any	09:09:06
12	Q How many times did you speak wit		12	particular patent pool?	09:09:09
13	Mr. Kowalski?	09:06:42	13	A We did discuss the fact that	09:09:11
14	A I spoke with Mr. Kowalski once for	09:06:45	14	Motorola at one time had joined, I think it was	09:09:15
15	approximately a half an hour, I would say,	09:06:46	15	the MPEG-2 pool, but that they later sold the	09:09:21
16	maybe an hour.	09:06:48	16	patents, if I remember the pool correctly, they	09:09:24
17	Q What did you discuss with	09:06:50	17	sold the pools to General Electric and had no	09:09:28
18	Mr. Kowalski?	09:06:50	18	further interest in that pool.	09:09:31
19	A Our discussions centered around	09:06:51	19	Q When Motorola joined the MPEG-2	
エン	Motorola's activities and attitudes concerning	09:06:34	20	pool, do you have any understanding regarding	
20	wiotorora's activities and attitudes concerning	09:07:03	21	why?	09:09:37
20	the joining of pools or not joining pools	U7:U/:U/	41	·	09:09:38
21	the joining of pools or not joining pools. On What did be tall you shout that?		22	A No I do not	00.00.40
21 22	Q What did he tell you about that?	09:07:10	22	A No, I do not.	09:09:40
21 22 23	Q What did he tell you about that?A As I reported in my report, he	09:07:10 09:07:12	23	Q Did Mr. Kowalski explain to you	09:09:42
21 22	Q What did he tell you about that?	09:07:10			

1					
1 +	than MPEG-2?	09:09:53	1	A I don't believe I have. I don't	09:12:37
2	A His in connection with pools	09:09:55	2	do much in the way of publishing.	09:12:40
3	that they, that as I said, they would elect not	09:09:58	3	Q Is your answer the same with	09:12:42
4	to join because the technology was one that	09:10:03	4	respect to standards more generally?	09:12:45
5	they felt that they were they were better	09:10:05	5	A It would be the same, yes.	09:12:52
6	off managing on their own outside of a pool. I	09:10:11	6	Q Have you written any papers,	09:12:54
7	don't recall that he that he gave me any	09:10:16	7	articles, anything else relating to RAND?	09:13:05
8	specific direction with respect to the answer	09:10:19	8	A Not that I can recall. As I say,	09:13:07
9	to your question.	09:10:22	9	I have not I have not made a practice of	09:13:13
10	Q In other words, he did not provide	09:10:23	10	writing articles and the like so I'm quite sure	09:13:17
11	you any information regarding why Motorol	a 09:10:28	11	I have not.	09:13:18
12	joined or did not join any specific patent poo	109:10:31	12	Q And this also includes any	09:13:21
13	as opposed to general considerations?	09:10:35	13	writings that were internal at IBM during you	10 9:13:25
14	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	09:10:35	14	career there?	09:13:27
15	Go ahead.	09:10:37	15	A Well, certainly during my career	09:13:29
16	A I don't recall that he did, no.	09:10:39	16	at IBM I prepared memoranda or legal opinions	09:13:36
17	Q Have you had any discussions with		17	concerning patent issues and issues relating to	09:13:40
18	any of Motorola's other experts regarding th	i . 99:10:45	18	standards I'm sure were included.	09:13:43
19	case?	09:10:47	19	Q And as well as memoranda relating	09:13:46
20	A I have not had personal	09:10:49	20	to patent pools?	09:13:49
21	discussions with other Motorola experts.	09:10:57	21	A I cannot recall specific	09:13:52
22	Q So other than counsel for Motorola	09:10:59	22	memoranda, but I would I would be surprised	09:13:55
23	and Mr. Kowalski, have you discussed the	09:11:01	23	if I had not written some memoranda that	09:13:58
24	substance of this case with anyone else?	09:11:03	24	mentioned patent pools.	09:14:05
25	A No, I have not.		25	Those of course would be internal	
		Page 10			Page 12
1	O. When were you engaged by Metavele	00.11.00			00 14 10
1	Q When were you engaged by Motorola in this motton?	09:11:09	1	memoranda that would be confidential.	09:14:10
2	in this matter?	09:11:11	2	Q You can't recall any such memoranda or other writings where the mai	09:14:13
4	A I was engaged on Friday the 13th of July. I signed an engagement letter. I	09:11:14 09:11:19	3 4		09:14:15 09:14:19
5	had I had interviewed with Mr. Muller,	09:11:19	5	subject was patent pools?	
6	Miller, previous to that I think on a	09:11:22	6	A Not as I sit here today, no. MR. WION: This is Plaintiff's	09:14:21
7	Wednesday.	09:11:26	7	Exhibit 330.	09:14:21
8	Q Approximately how much time have	09:11:27	8	(Expert Report of Roger Smith was	
9	you spent working on this matter?	09:11:33	9	marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit No.	
10	A Oh dear, I have not kept careful	09:11:35	10	330 for identification, as of this	
11	count, but I would judge at this point it is	09:11:39	11	date.)	09:15:07
	somewhere between 60 and 60 to 80 hours	09:11:45	12	Q Mr. Smith, you have been handed	09:15:07
12					
12 13	perhaps.	09:11:48	13	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33	0 09:15:11
12 13 14	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your	09:11:48 09:11:52	13 14	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine	0 09:15:11 -09:15:16
12 13 14 15	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours have been supported by the control of	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57	13 14 15	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo	009:15:11 -09:15:16 u09:15:18
12 13 14 15	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours have you spent working on this matter?	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03	13 14 15 16	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case?	009:15:11 -09:15:16 u09:15:18 09:15:34
12 13 14 15 16 17	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours he you spent working on this matter? A I would say probably 60 hours.	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03 09:12:11	13 14 15 16 17	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case? A Well, I'm obviously not going to	009:15:11 -09:15:16 u09:15:18 09:15:34 09:15:38
12 13 14 15 16 17	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours have you spent working on this matter? A I would say probably 60 hours. Q Have you previously written about	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03 09:12:11	13 14 15 16 17 18	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case? A Well, I'm obviously not going to read each page, but it certainly appears to be	009:15:11 -09:15:16 u09:15:18 09:15:34 09:15:38
12 13 14 15 16 17	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours have you spent working on this matter? A I would say probably 60 hours. Q Have you previously written about patent pools?	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03 09:12:11 09:12:14	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case? A Well, I'm obviously not going to read each page, but it certainly appears to be my expert report.	009:15:11 -09:15:16 u09:15:18 09:15:34 09:15:38 09:15:41 09:15:42
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours he you spent working on this matter? A I would say probably 60 hours. Q Have you previously written about patent pools? A I have I have considered patent	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03 09:12:11 09:12:14 09:12:17 09:12:18	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case? A Well, I'm obviously not going to read each page, but it certainly appears to be my expert report. Q And does your expert report	009:15:11 -09:15:16 009:15:18 09:15:34 09:15:38 09:15:41 09:15:42 09:15:44
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours he you spent working on this matter? A I would say probably 60 hours. Q Have you previously written about patent pools? A I have I have considered patent pools in connection with earlier expert	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03 09:12:11 09:12:14	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case? A Well, I'm obviously not going to read each page, but it certainly appears to be my expert report. Q And does your expert report describe all of the opinions that you have	009:15:11 -09:15:16 u09:15:18 09:15:34 09:15:38 09:15:41 09:15:42
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours he you spent working on this matter? A I would say probably 60 hours. Q Have you previously written about patent pools? A I have I have considered patent pools in connection with earlier expert reports.	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03 09:12:11 09:12:14 09:12:17 09:12:18 09:12:21	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case? A Well, I'm obviously not going to read each page, but it certainly appears to be my expert report. Q And does your expert report describe all of the opinions that you have developed in this case?	009:15:11 -09:15:16 009:15:18 09:15:34 09:15:41 09:15:42 09:15:44 09:15:46 09:15:48
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours he you spent working on this matter? A I would say probably 60 hours. Q Have you previously written about patent pools? A I have I have considered patent pools in connection with earlier expert reports. Q Other than any expert reports that	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03 09:12:11 09:12:14 09:12:17 09:12:18 09:12:21 09:12:22	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case? A Well, I'm obviously not going to read each page, but it certainly appears to be my expert report. Q And does your expert report describe all of the opinions that you have developed in this case? A It does, yes.	009:15:11 -09:15:16 009:15:18 09:15:34 09:15:41 09:15:42 09:15:44 09:15:46 09:15:48 09:15:49
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours he you spent working on this matter? A I would say probably 60 hours. Q Have you previously written about patent pools? A I have I have considered patent pools in connection with earlier expert reports. Q Other than any expert reports that you've prepared, have you otherwise written	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03 09:12:11 09:12:14 09:12:17 09:12:18 09:12:21	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case? A Well, I'm obviously not going to read each page, but it certainly appears to be my expert report. Q And does your expert report describe all of the opinions that you have developed in this case? A It does, yes. Q Accurately?	009:15:11 -09:15:16 009:15:18 09:15:34 09:15:41 09:15:42 09:15:44 09:15:46 09:15:48
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	perhaps. Q And prior to the issuance of your expert report on August 10, how many hours he you spent working on this matter? A I would say probably 60 hours. Q Have you previously written about patent pools? A I have I have considered patent pools in connection with earlier expert reports. Q Other than any expert reports that	09:11:48 09:11:52 ad09:11:57 09:12:03 09:12:11 09:12:14 09:12:17 09:12:18 09:12:21 09:12:22	13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	what's been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 33 Can you review that quickly and determine and confirm that that is the expert report yo prepared in this case? A Well, I'm obviously not going to read each page, but it certainly appears to be my expert report. Q And does your expert report describe all of the opinions that you have developed in this case? A It does, yes.	009:15:11 -09:15:16 009:15:18 09:15:34 09:15:41 09:15:42 09:15:44 09:15:46 09:15:48 09:15:49

1	Q And completely?	09:15:54	1	articles.	09:18:59
2	A I believe so, yes.	09:15:56	2	Q You're not an economist; is that	09:19:02
3	Q Do you have any plans to	09:15:58	3	right?	09:19:02
4	supplement this report?	09:16:01	4	A That is absolutely correct.	09:19:10
5	A Not unless some new material	09:16:06	5	Q Can you describe generally what	09:19:12
6	appears that relates to the report and I'm	09:16:10	6	you considered your assignment to be in	09:19:14
7	asked to do so.	09:16:11	7	preparing your expert report in this case?	09:19:16
8	Q Have you been asked to prepare any	09:16:13	8	A Well, I think it's described in my	09:19:19
9	supplemental report?	09:16:16	9	report. At a high level I could say I was	09:19:25
10	A I have not, no.	09:16:17	10	asked to look at the reports of the experts	09:19:31
11	Q Other than documents that were	09:16:19	11	that were reporting on behalf of Microsoft and	09:19:36
12	provided to you by counsel, are there any other	en09:16:22	12	to give my opinion concerning the accuracy of	09:19:40
13	documents that you relied on in preparing thi	s 09:16:25	13	their reports, and more specifically the	09:19:46
14	analysis in your expert report?	09:16:29	14	relationship or non-relationship or relevance	09:19:50
15	A I cannot recall any other	09:16:31	15	or non-relevance of patent pools to the	09:19:53
16	documents.	09:16:37	16	determination of a reasonable and	09:19:56
17	Q If you turn to tab A of your	09:16:40	17	nondiscriminatory royalty rate and bilateral	09:20:00
18	report, that is a list or excuse me. Is	09:16:46	18	negotiation.	09:20:01
19	that a list that includes all of the documents	09:16:51	19	Q Which expert reports of	09:20:03
20	that you relied on in forming your opinions?	09:17:25	20	Microsoft's experts do you recall reading?	09:20:06
21	A It appears to be, yes.	09:17:27	21	A I read I read very briefly five	09:20:09
22	Q Were you familiar with any of the	09:17:28	22	reports. I concentrated more on three and	09:20:12
23	documents listed in tab A prior to your	09:17:31	23	those were the reports of a Dr. Simco, a	09:20:17
24	engagement by Motorola for this case?	09:17:38	24	Dr. Murphy and I believe, or they may have be	e0n9:20:21
25	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.		25	professors, and a Mr., Dr. Lind.	
		Page 14			Page 16
1	A As I sit here, I cannot recall	09:17:45	1	Q And you referred to an additional	09.20.29
2	being familiar with any of the specific	09:17:49	2	two other expert reports?	09:20:30
3	documents. I may well have read some of MPE		3	A Yes, I was provided with the	09:20:30
4	LA's materials before seeing them here.	09:17:58	4	package of all of their expert reports and I	09:20:35
5	Q There are a number of articles	09:18:00	5	believe they included a Mr. or Dr. Orchard, an	
6	relating to economic matters in the materials		6	I've kind of forgotten the last name.	09:20:45
7	listed; is that correct?	09:18:05	7	MR. PEPE: Gibson.	09:20:46
8	A I see them, yes, um-hmm.	09:18:08	8	THE WITNESS: Gibson, correct, but	
9	Q Were you familiar with those	09:18:09	9	I didn't pay particular attention to	09:20:50
10	articles prior to this case?	09:18:12	10	them because they didn't seem to relate	09:20:50
11	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	09:18:15	11	to the issue I was asked to opine on.	09:20:55
12	A I don't recall specifically being	09:18:17	12	Q Other than those five experts	09:20:57
13	familiar with them. I may have read some of	09:18:19	13	reports, were there any other expert reports	
14	them. I Mark Lemley, for example, is	09:18:23	14	that you read?	09:21:00
15	well-known to me and I may have read some of		15	A Yes, I read the expert report of	09:21:03
16	his materials while I was associated with the	09:18:30	16	Dr. Teece was his name. T-E-E-C-E. And a I	
17	American Intellectual Property Law Association		17	Beckers. I may have read others but I don't	09:21:14
18	Q And during what period of time	09:18:35	18	recall them at the moment.	09:21:16
19	were you involved with that organization?	09:18:37	19	Q Do you recall reading any of	09:21:18
20	A From about 1983 until about 2000,	09:18:45	20	Motorola's expert reports other than what	09:21:22
21	something like that.	09:18:46	21	you've referred to as the Teece report?	09:21:27
22	Q So are there any economic articles	09:18:47	22	A I read Charles Donohue's report	09:21:31
23	in this list that you can recall reviewing or	09:18:50	23	and I may have read Dr. Smallency, if that's	09:21:37
24	reading prior to your engagement in this case		24	the way you pronounce his name. At least	09:21:41
25	A No, I cannot recall any specific		25	portions of his report.	
	12 110, I cannot recan any specific	Page 15		portions of ms report.	Page 17

1	Q Did you read the entire Donohue	09:21:46	1	either of these two letters?	09:25:15
2	report?	09:21:46	2	A I certainly do recall seeing them.	09:25:18
3	A I skimmed the entire Donohue	09:21:49	3	I read them. I don't know that I concentrated	09:25:21
4	report, but there was much of it that I didn't	09:21:52	4	very strongly on them. They were among the	09:25:23
5	think was pertinent to my issue.	09:21:55	5	materials that were provided to me.	09:25:26
6	Q Were there portions of that report	09:21:57	6	Q So when you refer to Motorola's	09:25:29
7	that you believed were pertinent to the issue	s 09:21:59	7	offer, were you thinking of one or both of	09:25:32
8	you were investigating?	09:22:02	8	these letters?	09:25:33
9	A He spoke very briefly or reported	09:22:04	9	A I was really thinking of the first	09:25:36
10	very briefly on the relevance of pools to	09:22:08	10	one. I don't remember the extent to which, if	09:25:39
11	determination of a reasonable and a	09:22:10	11	any, that the offer changed.	09:25:56
12	nondiscriminatory royalty rate, and I read	09:22:15	12	Q Turning back to your expert report	
13	that.	09:22:15	13	and tab C of that report. That appears to be	a 09:26:09
14	Q Any other portions of	09:22:17	14	list of cases in which you provided testimony	09:26:13
15	Mr. Donohue's report that you recall focusing	1g 9:22:21	15	over the last four years?	09:26:15
16	attention on?	09:22:22	16	A Yes. I have to correct that. It	09:26:20
17	A No. As I remember, the balance or	09:22:25	17	includes testimony prior to four years. I	09:26:22
18	the most of the substance of his report had	09:22:28	18	think the testimony within the four-year period	09:26:24
19	to do with application of Georgia Pacific	09:22:33	19	is cited in the body of the report. I	09:26:28
20	factors to his issue.	09:22:35	20	didn't I wasn't particularly careful I guess	09:26:30
21	Q Did you consider the application	09:22:37	21	in the heading of C.	09:26:35
22	of Georgia Pacific factors to be relevant to	09:22:41	22	Q So for what time period was this	09:26:38
23	the assignment you were engaged in?	09:22:44	23	list intended to cover?	09:26:41
24	A No, I did not.	09:22:54	24	A This list would cover the time	09:26:42
25	Q Were you asked to develop an		25	period from about 2004, I think, or 2005,	
		Page 18			Page 20
1		00 00 50	,	and the Plantage	00 06 51
1 2	opinion on whether Motorola's demands on	09:22:59	1	something like that.	09:26:51
3	Microsoft were consistent with RAND principle MR. PEPE: Objection to form.	09:23:06	2	Q And is it complete with respect to	09:26:52
4	A No, I was not asked specifically	09:23:07	3 4	identifying each case in which you provided	09:26:55
5	to to opine on the the question of	09:23:09	5	testimony since 2004, 2005? A It is, to the best of my	09:26:56
6	whether Motorola's offer was or was not within	09:23:14	6	knowledge, complete. I cannot recall any	09:27:06
7	RAND principles.	09:23:21	7	any deposition or testimony that is not listed	09:27:10
8	Q When you refer to Motorola's offer	09:23:24	8	here.	09:27:10
9	can you describe for me what you mean?	09:23:28	9	Q Are there any cases listed in tab	09:27:18
10	A Well, I read I read at least	09:23:32	10		09:27:23
11	one letter that was written to Microsoft by a	09:23:37	11	pools?	09:27:26
12	gentleman whose name was Daley, Kirk Daley, I	09:23:43	12	A Yes.	09:27:28
13	believe, that contained an offer, the original	09:23:50	13	Q Can you identify those, please?	09:27:30
14	offer for a negotiation.	09:24:32	14	A Item No. 10, Lucent against	09:27:34
15	Q Mr. Smith, I have now handed you	09:24:35	15	Gateway involved patent pools. Item 11, Luce	
1 -	,		16	against Lucent and Multimedia against	09:27:43
16	two exhibits that have been previously marked.	00.24.00	1 -		
16 17	two exhibits that have been previously marked. The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1.	09:24:40	17	Gateway et al involved patent pools. I don't	09:27:47
	two exhibits that have been previously marked. The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1. A Um-hmm.		17 18	Gateway et al involved patent pools. I don't recall Item 12 did, although they were the same	09:27:47
17	The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1.	09:24:40		Gateway et al involved patent pools. I don't recall Item 12 did, although they were the same parties.	
17 18	The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1. A Um-hmm.	09:24:40 09:24:44 09:24:48	18	recall Item 12 did, although they were the same parties.	09:27:51
17 18 19	The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1. A Um-hmm. Q Which is a letter from Mr. Daley	09:24:40 09:24:44 09:24:48	18 19	recall Item 12 did, although they were the same parties. Q And so the cases on this list	09:27:51 09:27:53 09:27:57
17 18 19 20	The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1. A Um-hmm. Q Which is a letter from Mr. Daley of Motorola to Mr. Gutierrez at Microsoft dated	09:24:40 09:24:44 09:24:48 1 09:24:54	18 19 20	recall Item 12 did, although they were the same parties.	09:27:51 09:27:53 09:27:57
17 18 19 20 21	The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1. A Um-hmm. Q Which is a letter from Mr. Daley of Motorola to Mr. Gutierrez at Microsoft dated October 21, 2010. And the second document	09:24:40 09:24:44 09:24:48 1 09:24:54 09:24:57 09:25:01	18 19 20 21	recall Item 12 did, although they were the same parties. Q And so the cases on this list identified as one through nine did not involved.	09:27:51 09:27:53 09:27:57 09:28:01
17 18 19 20 21 22	The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1. A Um-hmm. Q Which is a letter from Mr. Daley of Motorola to Mr. Gutierrez at Microsoft date October 21, 2010. And the second document identified as Plaintiff's Exhibit 2 is a letter	09:24:40 09:24:44 09:24:48 1 09:24:54 09:24:57 09:25:01	18 19 20 21 22	recall Item 12 did, although they were the same parties. Q And so the cases on this list identified as one through nine did not involve patent pools?	09:27:51 09:27:53 09:27:57 09:28:01 09:28:03
17 18 19 20 21 22 23	The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1. A Um-hmm. Q Which is a letter from Mr. Daley of Motorola to Mr. Gutierrez at Microsoft dated October 21, 2010. And the second document identified as Plaintiff's Exhibit 2 is a letter from the same Mr. Daley to Mr. Gutierrez dated	09:24:40 09:24:44 09:24:48 d 09:24:54 09:24:57 09:25:01 d 09:25:08	18 19 20 21 22 23	recall Item 12 did, although they were the same parties. Q And so the cases on this list identified as one through nine did not involve patent pools? A I don't believe they did. Let me	09:27:51 09:27:53 09:27:57 09:28:01 09:28:03 09:28:05
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	The first is Plaintiff's Exhibit No. 1. A Um-hmm. Q Which is a letter from Mr. Daley of Motorola to Mr. Gutierrez at Microsoft dated October 21, 2010. And the second document identified as Plaintiff's Exhibit 2 is a letter from the same Mr. Daley to Mr. Gutierrez dated October 29, 2010.	09:24:40 09:24:44 09:24:48 d 09:24:54 09:24:57 09:25:01 d 09:25:08	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	recall Item 12 did, although they were the same parties. Q And so the cases on this list identified as one through nine did not involve patent pools? A I don't believe they did. Let me look at it again to make sure about it.	09:27:51 09:27:53 09:27:57 09:28:01 09:28:03 09:28:05

1	to do with patent pools. That was a that	09:28:27	1	I think probably was in the first half and I	09:31:27
2	was an International Trade Commission case and	d09:28:35	2	think the I cannot recall the name of the	09:31:33
3	I don't think I don't think the arrangement	09:28:42	3	case I'm thinking of right now but that was in	09:31:37
4	was strictly a patent pool but as I remember it	09:28:47	4	1930s something, Supreme Court opinion relatir	n g 9:31:42
5	may have had some characteristics. I do	09:28:50	5	to pools.	09:31:49
6	remember in connection with that case reading	09:28:53	6	Q And do you recall there being some	09:31:52
7	Garhert Bini's (ph), one of his reports, one of	09:28:56	7	opposition to technology relating to, I think	09:31:55
8	his letters to the Justice Department. That's	09:28:58	8	it was laser eye surgery, VISX?	09:32:00
9	why I make the connection.	09:29:03	9	A That's a more recent case, yes,	09:32:03
10	Q And that letter that you are	09:29:04	10	VISX.	09:32:05
11	referring to, what was the date or approximate	te 9:29:07	11	Q VISX was it?	09:32:05
12	date that that letter was sent?	09:29:10	12	A Yeah, um-hum.	09:32:06
13	A Gosh, it would have had it	09:29:12	13	Q Do you recall when that was?	09:32:07
14	would have had to be probably in the late '90s.	09:29:17	14	A That would have been that would	09:32:09
15	Q Can you recall the substance of	09:29:19	15	have been probably subsequent to 1990.	09:32:23
16	that letter?	09:29:21	16	Q Do you recall what the DOJ's	09:32:25
17	A To the best of my recollection	09:29:22	17	reaction was to Mr. Bini's letter?	09:32:32
18	that letter would have had to do with a	09:29:28	18	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	09:32:32
19	business evaluation by the Justice Department	09:29:31	19	Go ahead.	09:32:38
20	of a pool. I don't it certainly was not	09:29:35	20	A My recollection is that the	09:32:39
21	not a pool that was involved directly in the	09:29:38	21	Department Of justice through Joel Klein	09:32:46
22	ITC case.	09:29:41	22	advised Mr. Bini that as with respect to what	09:32:51
23	Q Do you have any understanding why	09:29:45	23	they had been given to understand they did not	09:32:55
24	Mr. Bini's letter was requesting a back from	09:29:51	24	plan to challenge that pool at that time.	09:33:01
25	the DOJ?		25	Q Do you recall whether that was an	
		Page 22			Page 24
1	A Wall as I romamber the letter	00.20.50	1	MDEC 2 peol?	00.22.15
1	A Well, as I remember the letter	09:29:58	1	MPEG-2 pool?	09:33:15
2	identified a collective arrangement of pool	09:30:03	2	A I I thought it had to do with	09:33:18
2	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and	09:30:03 09:30:09	2 3	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was	09:33:18 09:33:21
2 3 4	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14	2 3 4	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22
2 3 4 5	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:17	2 3 4 5	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs.	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33
2 3 4 5 6	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation.	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:17 09:30:22	2 3 4 5 6	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that.	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35
2 3 4 5 6 7	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:17 09:30:22 09:30:25	2 3 4 5 6 7	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools?	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:17 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:38 09:33:47
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years.	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:17 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ?	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:38 09:33:47 09:34:00
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than	09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:38 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:02
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ?	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:32	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific?	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:38 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:02
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association,	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:32 09:30:38 09:30:39	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:38 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:02 09:34:05 09:34:08
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:32 09:30:38 09:30:39 09:30:43	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:02 09:34:05 09:34:08
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:38 09:30:39 09:30:43 09:30:50	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:02 09:34:05 09:34:08 09:34:13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:39 09:30:39 09:30:43 09:30:50 09:30:53	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:02 09:34:05 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report.	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:30 09:30:33 09:30:43 09:30:50 09:30:53 09:31:04	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:35 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:02 09:34:05 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:24
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report. Q Were these investigations or	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:30 09:30:33 09:30:43 09:30:50 09:30:53 09:31:04 09:31:06	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry that's I think you're more familiar with.	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:35 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:05 09:34:05 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:24 09:34:26
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report. Q Were these investigations or objections by the DOJ that you just referred to	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:30 09:30:33 09:30:50 09:30:53 09:31:04 09:31:06 09:31:08	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry that's I think you're more familiar with. Can you recall any patent pools relating to	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:35 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:05 09:34:05 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:24 09:34:26 09:34:31
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report. Q Were these investigations or objections by the DOJ that you just referred to in the first half of last century?	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:33 09:30:33 09:30:53 09:30:53 09:31:04 09:31:06 09:31:08 09:31:17	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry that's I think you're more familiar with. Can you recall any patent pools relating to high technology that were reviewed by the DOJ	09:33:18 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:38 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:00 09:34:05 09:34:08 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:24 09:34:24 09:34:21
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report. Q Were these investigations or objections by the DOJ that you just referred to in the first half of last century? A The first half of the last	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:30 09:30:33 09:30:50 09:30:53 09:31:04 09:31:06 09:31:08	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry that's I think you're more familiar with. Can you recall any patent pools relating to high technology that were reviewed by the DOJ MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:22 09:33:35 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:05 09:34:05 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:24 09:34:26 09:34:31
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report. Q Were these investigations or objections by the DOJ that you just referred to in the first half of last century? A The first half of the last century?	09:30:03 09:30:14 09:30:17 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:26 09:30:30 09:30:33 09:30:33 09:30:39 09:30:50 09:30:53 09:31:04 09:31:06 09:31:08 09:31:17 09:31:18	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry that's I think you're more familiar with. Can you recall any patent pools relating to high technology that were reviewed by the DOJ MR. PEPE: Objection, form. A As I sit here, I cannot recall any	09:33:18 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:38 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:05 09:34:05 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:21 09:34:24 09:34:24 09:34:31 1909:34:38 09:34:38
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report. Q Were these investigations or objections by the DOJ that you just referred to in the first half of last century? A The first half of the last	09:30:03 09:30:14 09:30:17 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:30 09:30:30 09:30:33 09:30:39 09:30:50 09:30:53 09:31:04 09:31:06 09:31:08 09:31:17 09:31:18 09:31:19	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry that's I think you're more familiar with. Can you recall any patent pools relating to high technology that were reviewed by the DOJ MR. PEPE: Objection, form. A As I sit here, I cannot recall any specific instances of pools that were, that	09:33:18 09:33:22 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:38 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:05 09:34:05 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:21 09:34:24 09:34:31 (209:34:31 (209:34:38) 09:34:39 09:34:42
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report. Q Were these investigations or objections by the DOJ that you just referred to in the first half of last century? A The first half of the last century? Q Or if you can tell me approximately the date or decade, that would be	09:30:03 09:30:14 09:30:17 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:30 09:30:30 09:30:33 09:30:39 09:30:50 09:30:53 09:31:04 09:31:06 09:31:08 09:31:17 09:31:18 09:31:19	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry that's I think you're more familiar with. Can you recall any patent pools relating to high technology that were reviewed by the DOJ MR. PEPE: Objection, form. A As I sit here, I cannot recall any specific instances of pools that were, that were evaluated by the Justice Department. The	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:02 09:34:05 09:34:08 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:21 09:34:24 09:34:24 09:34:39 09:34:39 09:34:49
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report. Q Were these investigations or objections by the DOJ that you just referred to in the first half of last century? A The first half of the last century? Q Or if you can tell me	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:30 09:30:30 09:30:38 09:30:39 09:30:43 09:30:50 09:30:53 09:31:04 09:31:06 09:31:08 09:31:19 09:31:18 09:31:19 09:31:20	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry that's I think you're more familiar with. Can you recall any patent pools relating to high technology that were reviewed by the DOJ MR. PEPE: Objection, form. A As I sit here, I cannot recall any specific instances of pools that were, that	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:05 09:34:05 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:21 09:34:24 09:34:24 09:34:31 (209:34:31 (209:34:31 (209:34:39) 09:34:49 09:34:53
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	identified a collective arrangement of pool that was being formed or had been formed and was requesting that the Justice Department make an evaluation as to whether they would or would not challenge that as an antitrust violation. Q Had the DOJ previously challenged patent pools? A Yes, they had over the years. Q Can you think of any particular pools that were challenged by the DOJ? A Manufactured Aircraft Association, I think that pool was challenged. I think some of the some of the pools, they're all oil company pools. In fact I think I refer to one of them in my report. Q Were these investigations or objections by the DOJ that you just referred to in the first half of last century? A The first half of the last century? Q Or if you can tell me approximately the date or decade, that would be helpful.	09:30:03 09:30:09 09:30:14 09:30:22 09:30:25 09:30:30 09:30:30 09:30:38 09:30:39 09:30:43 09:30:50 09:30:53 09:31:04 09:31:06 09:31:08 09:31:19 09:31:18 09:31:19 09:31:20	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	A I I thought it had to do with DVDs, but it may have been. If the case I was involved in, the is that correct case I was involved had to do with DVDs. Q Other than strike that. Are you aware of any other technology patent pools which formation was reviewed by DOJ? A Technologies other than electronics or can you be more specific? Q Well, you had referred to I think some oil company and airplane manufacturing pools and we had discussed briefly a pool relating to I think laser eye surgery. So when I refer to technology, that's the industry that's I think you're more familiar with. Can you recall any patent pools relating to high technology that were reviewed by the DOJ MR. PEPE: Objection, form. A As I sit here, I cannot recall any specific instances of pools that were, that were evaluated by the Justice Department. The only other one that comes to mind has to do	09:33:18 09:33:21 09:33:33 09:33:35 09:33:35 09:33:47 09:34:00 09:34:05 09:34:05 09:34:13 09:34:17 09:34:21 09:34:21 09:34:24 09:34:24 09:34:31 (209:34:31 (209:34:31 (209:34:39) 09:34:49 09:34:53

1 2					
2	that.	09:35:01	1	sure. It's just been too many years ago and I	09:38:12
	Q We can probably agree that doesn't	09:35:04	2	don't recall the specifics of the case.	09:38:17
3	fall in the high technology industry.	09:35:07	3	Q Do you recall whether there was	09:38:19
4	A It depends whether you're making	09:35:10	4	any standard setting organization that had	09:38:25
5	bathtubs I guess.	09:35:15	5	promulgated a standard at issue in that case?	09:38:30
6	Q Can you think of any technology	09:35:17	6	A No, I don't, I don't remember any	09:38:31
7	patent pools that existed prior to late 1990s?	09:35:27	7	of the details.	09:38:41
8	A I'm not sure I understand the	09:35:29	8	Q Do you recall whether Phillips was	09:38:42
9	question. Can I think of?	09:35:31	9	subject to any RAND requirements in licensing	1g 9:38:44
10	Q Can you identify for me any patent	09:35:34	10	its technology?	09:38:47
11	pools relating to high technology that existed	09:35:38	11	A No, I do not.	09:38:58
12	at some point prior to the, let's say prior to	09:35:43	12	Q To clarify, you don't recall one	09:39:00
13	1997?	09:35:44	13	way or the other?	09:39:02
14	A As I sit here today, I cannot	09:35:47	14	A That's correct.	09:39:07
15	recall any specific pools, no.	09:35:57	15	Q So other than Items 3, 10, 11 and	09:39:12
16	Q You mentioned in this case	09:35:59	16	12, none of these other cases involved your	09:39:15
17	identified as Item 3 on your tab C list of	09:36:03	17	analysis of patent pools?	09:39:18
18	cases, that it may have involved a patent poo		18	A I think that is correct.	09:39:28
19	but I believe you said you weren't quite	09:36:11	19	Q And can you recall any earlier	09:39:30
20	certain whether it qualified as a patent pool?		20	cases that do not appear on this list in which	09:39:34
21	A Yes, that you're correct, I'm	09:36:17	21	you provided analysis of patent pools?	09:39:37
22	not certain and in fact the the organization	09:36:27	22	A I do not recall any such cases.	09:39:46
23	that was licensing the patents was Phillips of	09:36:33	23	Q Can you recall any patent pools	09:39:48
24	Netherlands and I don't, I believe they may	09:36:37	24	that you evaluated during your time at IBM?	09:39:53
25	have collected patents from others but I'm not	_	25	A We considered patent pools in	_
		Page 26			Page 28
1	Sure	09:36:41	1	connection with many standards. Verrence	00.30.50
2	Q So, what is your definition I'm	09:36:41	1 2	connection with many standards. You must understand that IBM participated in in all	09:39:58 09:40:02
3	trying to understand why you would not conside		3	of the standards organizations. We had a	09:40:02
4	that a patent pool so can you provide your	09:36:47	4	standards group, and so whenever a standard w	
5	definition of a patent pool?	09:36:50	5	under consideration and we had patents relating	
6	A Well, my definition of a patent	09:36:53	6	to the standard, the the question of whether	-
7	pool is is a collective arrangement	09:37:01	7	a pool might or might not be useful, whether a	
8	organized by two or more patent owners in	09:37:06	8	pool was in existence or being formed, I don't	
9	accordance with which they agree to license	09:37:11	9	recall specific ones as I sit here. And I'm	09:40:33
10	their patents relative to a specific subject	09:37:16	10	not sure that I would be permitted by IBM	09:40:39
_ ~ ~	collectively for a single royalty to all	09:37:20	11	confidentiality requirements to discuss	09:40:43
11	interested applicants.	09:37:22	12	specific ones.	09:40:51
	Q And what was it about the Phillips	09:37:24	13	Q Can you recall any general	09:40:52
11	The same was to the time the same that				
11 12	arrangement that would disqualify it from your		14	categories of technology in which these pater	a09:40:57
11 12 13			14 15	•	
11 12 13 14	arrangement that would disqualify it from your	09:37:28		categories of technology in which these pater pools or these discussions surrounding pater pools at IBM revolved around?	
11 12 13 14 15	arrangement that would disqualify it from your definition of a patent pool?	09:37:28 09:37:29	15	pools or these discussions surrounding pater	n 09:40:59
11 12 13 14 15	arrangement that would disqualify it from your definition of a patent pool? A Well, I don't know that it would	09:37:28 09:37:29 09:37:31	15 16	pools or these discussions surrounding pater pools at IBM revolved around?	nt09:40:59 09:41:03
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	arrangement that would disqualify it from your definition of a patent pool? A Well, I don't know that it would or would not. My answer with respect to that	09:37:28 09:37:29 09:37:31 09:37:34	15 16 17	pools or these discussions surrounding pater pools at IBM revolved around? A Well, we we considered	109:40:59 09:41:03 09:41:05
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	arrangement that would disqualify it from your definition of a patent pool? A Well, I don't know that it would or would not. My answer with respect to that issue was that I don't recall whether Phillips	09:37:28 09:37:29 09:37:31 09:37:34 09:37:37	15 16 17 18	pools or these discussions surrounding pater pools at IBM revolved around? A Well, we we considered standards in areas, for example, of bus	09:40:59 09:41:03 09:41:05 09:41:12
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	arrangement that would disqualify it from your definition of a patent pool? A Well, I don't know that it would or would not. My answer with respect to that issue was that I don't recall whether Phillips was licensing just its own patents or its	09:37:28 09:37:29 09:37:31 09:37:34 09:37:37	15 16 17 18 19	pools or these discussions surrounding pater pools at IBM revolved around? A Well, we we considered standards in areas, for example, of bus protocols for for computers, input/output	109:40:59 09:41:03 09:41:05 09:41:12 09:41:22
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	arrangement that would disqualify it from your definition of a patent pool? A Well, I don't know that it would or would not. My answer with respect to that issue was that I don't recall whether Phillips was licensing just its own patents or its patents and those of others.	09:37:28 09:37:29 09:37:31 09:37:34 09:37:37 09:37:41 09:37:45	15 16 17 18 19 20	pools or these discussions surrounding pater pools at IBM revolved around? A Well, we we considered standards in areas, for example, of bus protocols for for computers, input/output devices, inner connections, cryptograph	109:40:59 09:41:03 09:41:05 09:41:12 09:41:22
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	arrangement that would disqualify it from your definition of a patent pool? A Well, I don't know that it would or would not. My answer with respect to that issue was that I don't recall whether Phillips was licensing just its own patents or its patents and those of others. Q Do you recall whether the	09:37:28 09:37:29 09:37:31 09:37:34 09:37:41 09:37:45 09:37:49	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	pools or these discussions surrounding pater pools at IBM revolved around? A Well, we we considered standards in areas, for example, of bus protocols for for computers, input/output devices, inner connections, cryptograph cryptography, those kinds of things.	109:40:59 09:41:03 09:41:05 09:41:12 09:41:22 09:41:25 09:41:36
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	arrangement that would disqualify it from your definition of a patent pool? A Well, I don't know that it would or would not. My answer with respect to that issue was that I don't recall whether Phillips was licensing just its own patents or its patents and those of others. Q Do you recall whether the technology at issue related to a standard? A Well, the term "orange book" comes	09:37:28 09:37:29 09:37:31 09:37:34 09:37:37 09:37:41 09:37:45 09:37:49	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	pools or these discussions surrounding pater pools at IBM revolved around? A Well, we we considered standards in areas, for example, of bus protocols for for computers, input/output devices, inner connections, cryptograph cryptography, those kinds of things. Q Anything else you would add to that list of three?	109:40:59 09:41:03 09:41:05 09:41:12 09:41:22 09:41:25 09:41:36 09:41:39
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	arrangement that would disqualify it from your definition of a patent pool? A Well, I don't know that it would or would not. My answer with respect to that issue was that I don't recall whether Phillips was licensing just its own patents or its patents and those of others. Q Do you recall whether the technology at issue related to a standard?	09:37:28 09:37:29 09:37:31 09:37:34 09:37:37 09:37:41 09:37:45 09:37:57 09:38:00	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	pools or these discussions surrounding pater pools at IBM revolved around? A Well, we we considered standards in areas, for example, of bus protocols for for computers, input/output devices, inner connections, cryptograph cryptography, those kinds of things. Q Anything else you would add to	109:40:59 09:41:03 09:41:05 09:41:12 09:41:25 09:41:36 09:41:39

1						
BMS consideration of patent pools and 1					•	
believe your answer said that IBM had of considered standards in these areas; is that of 9:441:59 to considered standards in these areas; is that of 9:442:03 to any the standards in those areas and in connection with 09:442:10 a patent pool was or was not appropriate for 09:442:13 to a patent pool was or was not appropriate for 09:442:13 to a patent pool was or was not appropriate for 09:442:13 to ime to time. 14						
considered standards in these areas; is that 0 9 ; 42 ; 03 A Yes, we were involved with 0 9 ; 42 ; 03 standards in those areas and in connection with 0 9 ; 42 ; 03 our review of standards the question of whether 0 9 ; 42 ; 13 10	3					
correct? A Yes, we were involved with 09:42:03 5		•			• •	
A Yes, we were involved with 09:42:05 8 standards in those areas and in connection with 09:42:13 9 our review of standards the question of whether 09:42:13 10 a patent pool was or was not appropriate for 09:42:13 11 IBM would have come up and did come up from 9:42:24 12 12 time to time. 13 Q You can't recall inyou can't 09:42:24 12 12 12 13 15 about patent pools arose? 14 recall a specific instance in which the issue 09:42:28 14 15 15 16 MR. PEPE: Objection, 09:42:28 14 16 16 MR. PEPE: Objection one was provided and patent pool is that correct? 09:46:08 14:08 15 16 16 MR. PEPE: Objection one was provided and patent pool is that correct? 09:46:08 14:08 15 16 MR. PEPE: Objection one was provided and patent pool is that correct? 09:46:08 16:08						
standards in those areas and in connection with 09:42:10 10 a patent pool was or was not appropriate for 09:42:12 11 IBM would have come up and did come up from 9:42:12 12 time to time. 09:42:12 13 Q You can't recall in you can't 09:42:24 14 recall a specific instance in which the issue 09:42:28 15 about patent pools arose? 09:42:33 16 MR. PEPE: Objection, 09:42:33 17 mischaracterizes his testimony. 09:42:43 18 A They were they were an 09:45:52 19 would be appropriate for me to identify 09:42:26 11 about patent pools arose? 09:42:33 12 Q The question's a little different. 09:42:43 12 can you recall any specific patent pools: 09:43:30 13 A As I staider, doady, I cannot 09:43:18 14 recall a specific patent pool. 09:43:18 15 Q Can you recall any other companis: Page 30 1 that IBM would have been conferring with 09:43:28 2 regarding potential creation of a patent pool 09:43:34 3 A Our standards meetings and 09:43:35 4 research and development organizations 09:43:35 5 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:44:23 10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:33 11 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 12 Q What can you foul to substitute the company? 09:44:33 13 A Our standards meetings and 09:43:35 14 tenure at the company? 09:44:31 15 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:32 16 tenure at the company? 09:44:48 17						
9 our review of standards the question of whether 09:42:13 a patent pool was or was not appropriate for 09:42:12 time to time. 12 dime to time. Q You can't recall in you can't 09:42:12 time to time. Q You can't recall in you can't 09:42:24 treall a specific instance in which the issue 09:42:28 time mischaracterizes his testimony. A As I said, I don't believe that it 09:42:43 to would be appropriate for me to identify 09:42:43 to specific ones that might have been at issue. 09:42:49 specific ones that might have been at issue. 09:42:49 to specific ones that might have been at issue. 09:42:49 to greatly a participated in standards meetings and 09:43:18 transfer and development organizations 09:43:14 to an analysis of our competitors were members of those 09:43:15 to another companies research and development organizations 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific companies or 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pool. 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pools of the Justice Department. We did not believe were organization to op:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific companies or 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pools or op:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pools or op:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific companies or 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific companies or 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific companies or 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific companies or 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pools, we did not op:44:25 to don't, I can't identify specific companies or 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pools, we did not op:44:25 to don't, I can't identify specific companies or 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pools, we don't identify specific companies or 09:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pools, op:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pools, op:44:15 to don't, I can't identify specific patent pool specific patent pools						
10 BM would have come up and did come up from 9:42:24 12 12 13 14 15 15 15 15 15 15 15						
IBM would have come up and did come up from 9:42:22 time to time. Op:40:02 time to time. Op:40:02 time to time. Op:40:03 Op:40:03 A For precollection, Burkery op:40:03 A Tom yrecollection, Burkery op:40:03 Op:40:13 A Tom yrecollection, Burkery op:40:03 Op:40:13 Op:40:03 Op:40:13 Op:40:03 Op:40:13 Op:40:03 Op:40:13 Op:40:03					-	
12 time to time.					• •	
13					- ·	
recall a specific instance in which the issue op:42:28 about patent pools arose?						
15 about patent pools arose? 09:42:33 15 MR. PEPE: Objection,						
16		=				
mischaracterizes his testimony. A As I said, I don't believe that it would be appropriate for me to identify specific ones that might have been at issue. 9:42:49 20 specific ones that might have been at issue. 9:42:49 21 Q The question's a little different. 22 Can you recall any specific patent pools? A As I sit there today, I cannot 9:43:18 25 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 1 that IBM would have been conferring with 1 regarding potential creation of a patent pool? 1 that IBM would have been conferring with 1 participated in standards organization and our 1 participated in standards meetings and 1 of our competitors were members of those of 9:44:15 2 served discussions among those folks. Although 1 of othink it would be appropriate to. 2 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can you tell us about the 1 of O What can pool that IBM considered during yout 9:44:43 1 a titude during my tenure as assistant general 1 of O think it would be appropriate to. 1 of O What can pool that IBM considered during yout 9:44:43 1 a titude during my tenure as assistant general 1 of O what can be cause I don't believe to 9:46:31 2 do Nad was that? 2 do A I cannot because I don't believe the Job about the op:46:32 4 A Because, as I just said, wewe 9:46:42 4 beloustice Department. We did not believe Page 32 1 that IBM considered joining but ultimately did 9:46:13 4 below ever got very far down the path of thinking 9:46:35 A Can you recall any short pools, 40:40:40 1 that IBM considered joining but ultimately did 9:46:13 A I cannot because I don't believe that IBM conday. 9:46:36 9 page 32 1 that IBM considered joining but ult						
A As I said, I don't believe that it op:42:43 would be appropriate for me to identify op:42:49 specific ones that might have been at issue. Op:42:49 21 Q The question's a little different. Op:42:52 21 A As I sit here today, I cannot op:40:40:32 A As I sit here today, I cannot op:40:40:40 about joining any patent pool. Op:46:35 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30						
would be appropriate for me to identify specific ones that might have been at issue. 09:42:47 20 specific ones that might have been at issue. 09:42:49 20		•				
specific ones that might have been at issue. 09:42:49 Q The question's a little different. 09:42:52 Can you recall any specific patent pools. 09:43:18 A As I sit here today, I cannot 09:43:18 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 1 that IBM would have been conferring with 09:43:28 regarding potential creation of a patent pool 20:43:34 4 research and development organizations op:43:41 5 participated in standards meetings and 09:43:45 6 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:44:02 9 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:25 11 Q What can you tell us about the patent pools that IBM considered during yourb; 144:28 11 tenure at the company? A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 15 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:45 16 attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:45 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 18 tenure at the company? A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:53 20 patent pools, or of the Justice Department. We did not believe were concerned about drawing the attention of 09:46:38 24 tenure at the company? A Nor standards organizations or 09:43:28 4 research and development organizations and our 09:43:40 4 vas perfectly capable of licensing without 09:47:10 4 worrying about pools. Q You retired from IBM in 1994? Q Via the antitrust concerns change after you left IBM? Q Via the antitrust concerns change after you left IBM? A They—I think whether the 09:47:50 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:50 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:50 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:48:13 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:48:13 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:48:13 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:48:13 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:48:13 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:48:13 and I had forgot					v	
Q The question's a little different. 09:42:52 21 about joining any patent pool. 09:46:35 22 Q And why was that? 09:46:38 23 A As I sit here today, I cannot 09:43:12 23 A Because, as I just said, we we 09:46:42 25 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 25 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 25 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 26 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 26 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 27 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 26 Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 27 Q Can you retail and page Q Si 43:45 27 Q Can you recall any other companies Q Si 43:45 28 Q Can you recall any other companies Q Si 43:45 29 Q Can you recall any other companies Q Si 43:45 29 Q Can you recall any other companies Q Si 43:45 29 Q Can you recall any other companies Q Si 43:45 29 Q Can you r						
Can you recall any specific patent pools? A As I sit here today, I cannot 09:43:12 24 recal a specific patent pool. Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 1 that IBM would have been conferring with 1 regarding potential creation of a patent pool? 2 regarding potential creation of a patent pool? 2 regarding potential creation of a patent pool? 3 A Our standards organization and our 4 research and development organizations 5 participated in standards meetings, and of course 9 standards committee meetings, and of course 9 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:15 10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 10 doo't, I can't identify specific companies nor 11 do I think it would be appropriate to. 12 Q What can you tell us about the 13 patent pools that IBM considered during young 9:44:23 14 tenure at the company? 15 A What I can tell you is that our 16 a tiltude during my tenure as assistant general 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 18 Oy: 44:431 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 10 patent pools, and that we were concerned — you 09: 44:51 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned — you 09: 44:51 21 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09: 45:15 22 anditrust suit by the government and of course 10 9: 46: 46 11 that IBM whas that? A Because, as I just said, we we 9: 46: 46 4 bth Justice Department. We did not believe Page 32 1 that it was necessary for us to belong to a 109: 46: 56 12 that IBM subtice Department. We did not believe 1 that IBM subtice Department. We did not believe 1 that IBM subtice Department. We did not believe 1 that IBM subtice Department. We did not believe 1 that IBM subtice Department. We did not believe 1 that IBM subtice Department. We did not believe 1 that IBM subtice Department. We did not believe 1 that IBM subtice Department. We did not believe 1 that IBM subtice Department. We did not believe 1 that IBM subtice Department. We d						
A As I sit here today, I cannot op:43:12 23 A Because, as I just said, we we op:46:42 24 were concerned about drawing the attention of 09:46:46 25 Page 30 1 that IBM would have been conferring with 09:43:28 25 regarding potential creation of a patent pool?09:43:43 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 34 3						
recall a specific patent pool. Q Can you recall any other companies Page 30 1 that IBM would have been conferring with patent pool that IBM would have been conferring with patent pool that IBM conferring with patent pools that IBM considered during your 9:44:15 attitude during my tenure as assistant general patent pools, and that we were concerned — o9:44:35 attitude during my tenure as assistant general patent pools, and that we were concerned — o9:44:45 attitude during my tenure as assistant general patent pools, and that we were concerned — o9:44:55 and 180 believe that IBM needed to participate in o9:44:51 and 180 believe that IBM needed to participate in o9:44:51 and 180 believe that IBM needed to participate in o9:44:15 and 180 believe that IBM needed to participate in o9:44:15 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:15 and 180 believe that IBM needed to participate in o9:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:15 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:15 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:15 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:15 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe were the defendant in — in a major 09:45:19 and 180 swe we						
that IBM would have been conferring with 09:43:28 that IBM would have been conferring with 09:43:28 regarding potential creation of a patent pool 09:43:38 A Our standards organization and our 09:43:38 research and development organizations 09:43:45 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:43:45 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:15 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:23 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 A What I can vou tell us about the 09:44:31 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:31 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:45 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:45 must remember that during - during the '70s 09:45:10 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:19 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 antitrust suit by the Justice Department. We did not believe Department. We did not belong to a 09:46:56 pool to manage our intellectual property. We 09:47:03 had a had a fine licensing organization that 09:47:17 A Correct, 1st of November. Q You retired from IBM in 1994? A Correct, 1st of November. Q Did the antitrust concerns change after you left IBM? A They I think whether the 09:47:35 antitrust violator changed because that 09:47:50 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:53 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:53 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:53 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:48:04 department's attitude changed. I think it o9:48:04 department's attitude c						
that IBM would have been conferring with 09:43:28 regarding potential creation of a patent pool \(^{\partial P}_09:43:38 A Our standards organization and our 09:43:38 research and development organizations 09:43:41 was perfectly capable of licensing without 09:47:10 had a had a fine licensing organization that 09:47:07 was perfectly capable of licensing without 09:47:10 worrying about pools. 09:47:13 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:43:53 for many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:53 for many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:23 for patent pools that IBM considered during you 9:44:23 for patent pools that IBM considered during you 9:44:43 for counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 for counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 for patent pools, and that we were concerned you 09:44:53 for patent pools, and that we were concerned you 09:45:15 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 that it was necessary for us to belong to a 09:46:56 pool to manage our intellectual property. We 09:47:03 had a had a fine licensing organization that 09:47:07 was perfectly capable of licensing without 09:47:07 was perfectly capable of licensing without 09:47:13 had a had a fine licensing organization that 09:47:10 worrying about pools. Q You retired from IBM in 1994? 09:47:12 A Correct, Is of November. Q Did the antitrust concerns change after you left IBM? Op:47:28 after you left IBM? Op:47:28 after you left IBM? Op:47:33 for concerns changed, I don't know. I can tell you op:47:40 hat the concerns about IBM's posture as an op:47:50 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:53 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:48:00 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:00 probably did b						09:40:40
that IBM would have been conferring with 09:43:28 regarding potential creation of a patent pool 09:43:34 2 pool to manage our intellectual property. We 09:47:03 had a had a fine licensing organization that 09:47:07 was perfectly capable of licensing without 09:47:10 worrying about pools. 09:47:13 standards meetings and 09:43:45 5 worrying about pools. 09:47:13 A Correct, Ist of November. 09:47:17 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:57 7 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:50 9 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:23 11 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 11 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 11 A TheyI think whether the 09:47:35 12 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:23 11 A TheyI think whether the 09:47:35 12 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:31 14 tenure at the company? 09:44:31 15 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 16 attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:48 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 17 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 that we did not favor patent pools, and that we were concerned you 09:45:10 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you 09:45:10 21 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 23 the patent management by the Justice Departmen09:48:24 the patent manageme	23	Q Can you recan any other companie		23	the Justice Department. We did not believe	Page 32
regarding potential creation of a patent pool?0 9:43:34 A Our standards organization and our 09:43:38 A Our standards organization and our 09:43:41 participated in standards meetings and 09:43:45 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:43:53 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:25 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:25 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:28 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:41 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 A What I can tell wou is that our 09:44:43 A What I can tell wou is that our 09:44:43 patent pools that BM needed to participate in 09:44:43 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:45 patent pools, and that we were concerned you 09:45:15 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:15 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 and ittirust suit by the government op:48:22 antitrust suit by the government by the Justice Department 09:48:24 the patent management by the Justice Department 09:48:24 bala a had a fine licensing organization that 09:47:10 was perfectly capable of licensing without 09:47:10 was perfectly capable of licensing without 09:47:10 worrying about pools. DA Correct, 1st of November. 09:47:12 A Correct, 1st of November. 09:47:24 after you left IBM? OR A They I think whether the 09:47:30 A They I think whether the 09:47:45 antitrust violator changed because that 109:47:45 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:50 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:50 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:50 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:48:04 B It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 nine no-nos that were always talked about by 09:48:22						
regarding potential creation of a patent pool?09:43:34 A Our standards organization and our 09:43:38 A Our standards organization and our 09:43:41 participated in standards meetings and 09:43:45 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:43:53 Rampy of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:25 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:25 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:28 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:40 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:40 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:40 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:40 A What I can tell you on that our 09:44:40 B A What I can tell you on that our 09:40 B A What I can tell you	1	that IBM would have been conferring with	09:43:28	1	that it was necessary for us to belong to a	09:46:56
research and development organizations 09:43:41 4 was perfectly capable of licensing without 09:47:10 participated in standards meetings and 09:43:45 5 worrying about pools. 09:47:13 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:43:57 7 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 7 Many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 8 SSOs, and so undoubtedly there were there 09:44:02 9 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:15 10 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 09:47:32 11 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 11 A They I think whether the 09:47:35 12 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:25 12 concerns changed, I don't know. I can tell you 09:47:40 patent pools that IBM considered during you 09:44:31 14 tenure at the company? 09:44:31 15 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:33 15 antitrust violator changed because that 09:47:50 16 attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:43 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 18 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:51 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you 09:45:10 21 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:10 21 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:10 22 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:10 23 the patent management by the Justice Departmen09:48:24 18 the patent management by the Justice Departmen09:48:24 19 10 the antitrust concerns change of licensing without of Po:47:51 10 the A Correct, Ist of November. Q Po:47:30 A Correct, Ist	2	regarding potential creation of a patent pool	!? 09:43:34	2	pool to manage our intellectual property. We	09:47:03
participated in standards meetings and 09:43:45 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:43:53 of many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 standards committee meetings, and of course 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:02 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:15 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:10 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:10 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:10 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:10 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:10 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:23 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:23 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:23 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:23 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:23 many of our competitors were members of those 09:44:41 many out of the antitrust concerns change of the antitrust concerns change of many out of 09:47:50 many out of the antitrust concerns change of the antitrust concerns change of many of 09:47:42 many out of the antitrust concerns change of 109:47:40 many out of 109:44:44 m	3	A Our standards organization and our	09:43:38	3	had a had a fine licensing organization that	09:47:07
standards committee meetings, and of course 09:43:53 6 Q You retired from IBM in 1994? 09:47:17 many of our competitors were members of those 09:43:57 7 A Correct, 1st of November. 09:47:21 SSOs, and so undoubtedly there were there 09:44:02 8 Q Did the antitrust concerns change after you left IBM? 09:47:30 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:15 10 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 09:47:32 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 11 A They I think whether the 09:47:35 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:25 12 concerns changed, I don't know. I can tell you 09:47:40 tenure at the company? 09:44:31 14 antitrust violator changed because that 09:47:50 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:43 15 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:58 To counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 17 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:53 19 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:10 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:10 21 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 23 the patent management by the Justice Departmen09:48:24	4	research and development organizations	09:43:41	4	was perfectly capable of licensing without	09:47:10
many of our competitors were members of those 9:43:57 SSOs, and so undoubtedly there were there 09:44:02 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:15 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:25 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:25 do I think it mould be appropriate to. 09:44:25 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:31 A They I think whether the 09:47:35 tenure at the company? 09:44:31 A They I think whether the 09:47:40 that the concerns about IBM's posture as an 09:47:45 tenure at the company? 09:44:31 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:33 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:40 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:43 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:45 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:53 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:01 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:10 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 antitrust suit by the government by the Justice Departmen09:48:24 He A Correct, Ist of November. 09:47:28 Q Did the antitrust concerns change After you left IBM? NR. PEPE: Objection, form. 09:47:35 A They I think whether the 09:47:45 antitrust violator changed, I don't know. I can tell you 09:47:45 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:50 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:58 think. 09:48:00 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 B It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:00 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:13 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 nine no-nos that were always talked about by 09:48:22 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 23 the patent management by the Justice Departmen09:48:24	5	participated in standards meetings and	09:43:45	5	worrying about pools.	09:47:13
SSOs, and so undoubtedly there were there were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 9 were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 9 after you left IBM? 09:47:30 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:15 10 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 09:47:32 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 11 A They I think whether the 09:47:35 do I think it mould be appropriate to. 09:44:25 12 concerns changed, I don't know. I can tell you 09:47:40 tenure at the company? 09:44:31 14 antitrust violator changed because that 09:47:50 antitrude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:40 16 attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:43 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 18 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:53 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:51 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you 09:45:10 21 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:10 21 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 antitrust suit by the government word of ourse 09:48:24 the patent management by the Justice Department'9:48:24 the pate	6	standards committee meetings, and of course	09:43:53	6	Q You retired from IBM in 1994?	09:47:17
were discussions among those folks. Although D9:44:10 don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:15 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 11 A They I think whether the 09:47:35 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:25 12 concerns changed, I don't know. I can tell you 09:47:40 13 patent pools that IBM considered during your 9:44:28 14 tenure at the company? 09:44:31 15 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:33 16 attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:40 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 18 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:53 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:53 19 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:10 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:10 21 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:19 23 antitrust suit by the government by the Justice Department 9:48:24 24 25 26 antitrust suit by the government of 9:48:24 26 antitrust suit by the government by the Justice Department 9:48:24 27 antitrust suit by the government by the Justice Department 9:48:24	7	many of our competitors were members of those	se09:43:57	7	A Correct, 1st of November.	09:47:21
don't, I can't identify specific companies nor 09:44:15 10 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 09:47:32 11 do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 11 A They I think whether the 09:47:35 12 Concerns changed, I don't know. I can tell you 09:47:40 13 patent pools that IBM considered during youn 9:44:28 13 that the concerns about IBM's posture as an 09:47:45 14 tenure at the company? 09:44:31 14 antitrust violator changed because that 09:47:50 15 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:33 15 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:53 16 attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:40 16 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:58 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 17 think. 09:48:00 18 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:53 19 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 19 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:01 20 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 19 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 19 nine no-nos that were always talked about by 09:48:22 20 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 23 the patent management by the Justice Departmen0 9:48:24	8	SSOs, and so undoubtedly there were there	09:44:02	8	Q Did the antitrust concerns change	09:47:28
do I think it would be appropriate to. 09:44:23 11 A They I think whether the 09:47:35 Q What can you tell us about the 09:44:25 12 concerns changed, I don't know. I can tell you 09:47:40 that the concerns about IBM's posture as an 09:47:45 that the concerns about IBM's posture as an 09:47:50 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:33 15 antitrust violator changed because that 09:47:53 that titude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:40 16 attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:43 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 17 think. 09:48:00 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:01 20 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:15 21 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:22 antitrust suit by the government of 9:48:24 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24	9	were discussions among those folks. Although	109:44:10	9		09:47:30
Q What can you tell us about the patent pools that IBM considered during you [®] 9:44:28 13 that the concerns about IBM's posture as an 09:47:45 that the company? 09:44:31 14 antitrust violator changed because that 09:47:50 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:33 15 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:53 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:58 think. 09:48:00 18 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:10 20 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24	10	don't, I can't identify specific companies nor	09:44:15	10	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	09:47:32
tenure at the company? 09:44:31 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:40 15 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:40 16 attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:43 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 18 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 19 patent pools, and that we were concerned you 09:45:10 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you 09:45:10 21 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:19 22 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:50 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:50 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:53 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:50 think. 09:48:00 think. 09:48:00 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 nine no-nos that were always talked about by 09:48:22 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24	11	do I think it would be appropriate to.	09:44:23	11	A They I think whether the	09:47:35
tenure at the company? 09:44:31 14 antitrust violator changed because that 09:47:50 A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:33 15 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:53 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:58 think. 09:48:00 18 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 19 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:01 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:10 21 must remember that during during the '70s 22 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 23 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:50 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:58 think. 09:48:00 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 nine no-nos that were always talked about by 09:48:22 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24	12	Q What can you tell us about the	09:44:25	12	concerns changed, I don't know. I can tell you	09:47:40
A What I can tell you is that our 09:44:33 15 antitrust suit by the government was dropped, 09:47:53 attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:40 16 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:58 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 17 think. 09:48:00 18 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:53 19 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:01 20 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 21 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:10 21 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 22 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24	13		u0 9:44:28	13	-	09:47:45
attitude during my tenure as assistant general 09:44:40 16 and I had forgotten when, sometime mid '80s, I 09:47:58 17 counsel in charge of intellectual property was 09:44:43 17 think. 09:48:00 18 that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:53 19 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:01 20 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 21 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:10 21 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 22 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24			09:44:31			
that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 19 believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:53 19 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 20 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:01 20 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 21 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:10 21 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 22 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24			09:44:33	15		
that we did not favor patent pools, we did not 09:44:48 18 It may well be that the antitrust 09:48:04 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:01 20 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:10 21 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 inine no-nos that were always talked about by 09:48:22 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 23 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24					_	
believe that IBM needed to participate in 09:44:53 19 department's attitude changed. I think it 09:48:08 patent pools, and that we were concerned you09:45:01 20 probably did because the early on you may 09:48:13 must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:10 21 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 nine no-nos that were always talked about by 09:48:22 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 23 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24						
patent pools, and that we were concerned you 0 9: 45: 01 20 probably did because the early on you may 09: 48: 13 must remember that during during the '70s 09: 45: 10 21 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09: 48: 17 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09: 45: 15 22 nine no-nos that were always talked about by 09: 48: 22 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09: 45: 19 23 the patent management by the Justice Department 9: 48: 24				18	· ·	
must remember that during during the '70s 09:45:10 21 well, you may be too young to recall but the 09:48:17 and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 nine no-nos that were always talked about by 09:48:22 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 23 the patent management by the Justice Department 09:48:24						
and '80s we were the defendant in in a major 09:45:15 22 nine no-nos that were always talked about by 09:48:22 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 23 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24						
23 antitrust suit by the government and of course 09:45:19 23 the patent management by the Justice Department 9:48:24						
we wanted to steer as far away from antitrust 09:45:24 24 folks, you don't remember hearing much about 09:48:28						
			09:45:24		-	09:48:28
, 1 1		issues as we could, and patent pools are		25	those in the '90s.	
Page 31 Page 33	25	issues as we could, and patent pools are	Dags 21			Dags 22

1	Q So would you agree that the DOJ	09:48:40	1	A That would be the time period in	09:52:17
2	and FTC changed their attitude towards pate	n0 9:48:45	2	which I would have limited my activities to	09:52:19
3	pools in the late 1990s?	09:48:49	3	some of the more important cases. Earlier on I	09:52:22
4	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	09:48:50	4	think I did participate in early licensing.	09:52:28
5	A I don't know that I'm in a	09:48:52	5	Q But most of your drafting occurred	09:52:32
6	position to agree or disagree with that. I	09:48:55	6	prior to 1992?	09:52:34
7	I I know that the Justice Department now	09:49:02	7	A That is correct, yeah.	09:52:46
8	is finds some patent pools to be	09:49:07	8	Q When you left IBM in 1994, do you	09:52:50
9	procompetitive.	09:49:11	9	recall what IBM's approximate annual royalt	y 09:52:55
10	Q Would you say that antitrust	09:49:11	10	revenues from its licensing program were?	09:52:59
11	agencies I'll refer to the antitrust	09:49:14	11	A It was in excess of a billion	09:53:01
12	agencies as the DOJ and FTC so the antitrust	09:49:17	12	dollars and we were very proud of that.	09:53:05
13	agencies are more receptive to patent pools	09:49:24	13	Q That was in 1994?	09:53:06
14	recently, and by that I mean the late 1990s?	09:49:28	14	A Yes.	09:53:07
15	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	09:49:29	15	Q It wasn't closer to five or	09:53:09
16	A I would I would say they're	09:49:29	16	600 million?	09:53:11
17	they're reasonably receptive today to patent	09:49:34	17	A In '94? You may be right. I	09:53:21
18	pools that are appropriately organized. I	09:49:37	18	thought we had passed the billion dollar mark	09:53:24
19	would say that they were not receptive to	09:49:41	19	during my career. I may be wrong. I	09:53:24
20	patent pools in the first half of the 20th	09:49:44	20	thought I thought we had.	09:53:25
21	Century, but when that attitude changed or	09:49:48	21	Q In any event, was that more than	09:53:27
22	whether that attitude changed and to what	09:49:51	22	any other company at the time?	09:53:29
23	extent, I'm not in a position to say.	09:49:54	23	A We were the number one in royalty	09:53:36
24	Q Do you think that attitude changed	09:49:56	24	income, intellectual property compensation	09:53:40
25	after you left IBM in 1994?		25	income.	
	•	Page 34			Page 36
1	A As I say, I'm really not in a	09:50:05	1	Q And does IBM still hold that	09:53:43
2	position to judge that.	09:50:11	2	position to your knowledge?	09:53:45
3	Q Can you identify, and I apologize	09:50:13	3	A To my knowledge it still does,	09:53:46
4	if you answered this already, but were there	09:50:14	4	though I'm getting further and further apart	09:53:49
5	any other cases prior to 2004, 2005 in which	09:50:19	5	from actual knowledge of what goes on.	09:53:53
6	you analyzed patent pools?	09:50:22	6	Q Do you have a sense of today how	09:53:55
7	A I think you did ask and I think I	09:50:25	7	much IBM's IP annual royalties are?	09:54:01
8	answered that I can't recall any.	09:50:59	8	A I I don't. I would I would	09:54:02
9	Q Can you tell me what your	09:51:02	9	suspect that they're in the neighborhood of	09:54:12
10	involvement in drafting licensing agreements	09:51:05	10	several billion dollars, more than a billion	09:54:14
11	was while you were at IBM?	09:51:08	11	dollars.	09:54:24
12	A Well, I I commenced my career	09:51:14	12	Q How large in terms numerically was	s 09:54:24
13	as a licensing lawyer in probably 1970, and in	09:51:22	13	IBM's portfolio of patents when you left in	09:54:24
14	those days I drafted agreements. When I became	09:51:27	14	'94?	09:54:27
15	assistant general counsel I did some drafting	09:51:34	15	A The portfolio of active patents	09:54:31
16	of agreements, but in general I supervised	09:51:38	16	when I left was in excess of 30 to 35,000 I	09:54:38
17	others and/or I actually supervised those who	09:51:43	17	guess.	09:54:41
18	supervised others and I participated in	09:51:47	18	Q Is that worldwide patents or just	09:54:44
19	negotiating some of the more important	09:51:50	19	U.S.?	09:54:45
20	agreements that IBM had with its competitors.	09:51:55	20	A Worldwide.	09:54:46
21	Q Okay, but the time period that	09:51:58	21	Q Do you know how many U.S. patent	99:54:49
22	you're referring to for right now when you wer	e 09:52:02	22	A Probably ten to 12,000.	09:54:53
23	negotiating some of the more important IBM	09:52:06	23	Q Can you describe any general areas	09:54:57
24	licensing agreements, is that the 1982 to 1994	09:52:11	24	covered by these patents?	09:55:00
25	period when you were assistant counsel?		25	A You name them and we had them.	
1		Page 35			Page 37

1			1		
1	They range from patents relating to	09:55:06	1	cha-cha-cha, 1-2, 1-2-3.	09:58:22
2	semiconductor devices to patents relating to	09:55:10	2	We had a group of patents that we	09:58:26
3	computer architecture, patents relating to	09:55:18	3	considered to be our most valuable patents, and	09:58:30
4	various fairly esoteric researched devices. W	€09:55:25	4	at the time this program was announced I think	09:58:32
5	have the honor of having at least three noble	09:55:28	5	there were like three or four patents in the	09:58:35
6	prize winners among our employees.	09:55:36	6	group. And those patents we licensed at	09:58:35
7	Q So you licensed IBM licensed	09:55:39	7	1 percent for one, 2 percent for two, 2 percent	09:58:41
8	its patents to companies who manufacture	d 09:55:43	8	for as many of them as you wanted. Of course	09:58:44
9	semiconductors?	09:55:45	9	there were only about four at the time.	09:58:51
10	A We did, yes.	09:55:48	10	And the rest of our portfolio was	09:58:54
11	Q And what royalty rate did IBM	09:55:52	11	the cha cha cha part. And you can have one	09:58:55
12	charge?	09:55:54	12	patent for 1 percent, two patents for 2	09:58:57
13	A We have, or had during my tenure,	09:55:56	13	percent, three patents or more for 3 percent.	09:58:57
14	a licensing practice in accordance with which	09:56:02	14	So if you, if you needed patents from category	09:59:04
15	we charged a royalty of 1 percent per patent t	009:56:07	15	one, you paid 1 or 2 percent, depending on	09:59:06
16	a maximum of 5 percent for the entire	09:56:12	16	whether you used one or two patents. And if	09:59:10
17	portfolio.	09:56:17	17	you used patents from category B or category 2.	09:59:14
18	Q Was there any program by which	9 9:56:20	18	you paid an additional 3 percent.	09:59:19
19	licensee could obtain rights to all of IBM's		19	We we abandoned that program, I	09:59:22
20	patents for less than 5 percent?	09:56:28	20	think probably in the early '90s in favor of a	09:59:26
21	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	09:56:29	21	simple one, one, one category where if you used	109:59:31
22	You can answer.	09:56:32	22	one patent you paid 1 percent until a maximum	09:59:34
23	A Certainly in a cross license the	09:56:35	23	of five.	09:59:36
24	compensation would have been in a form oth	e09:56:40	24	Q Okay. So during this time period	09:59:37
25	than pay-as-you-go royalties.		25	between 1987 and the early '90s it was possib	le
		Page 38			Page 40
1	O. Let me, let me be more quesifie	09:56:47	1	for a licensee to acquire all of IBM's patents	09:59:47
2	Q Let me let me be more specific. I thought I had seen some reference to IBM		2	other than the three or four most valuable for	09:59:50
3	having two separate patent program. In one		3	a total cost of 3 percent?	09:59:53
4	patent program licensees could obtain IBM's		4	A Yes, it was.	09:59:57
5	some portions of IBM's patents were 3 perce		5	Q Prior to 1987, what would a	10:00:01
6	and some other portion of IBM's patents were		6	licensee have to pay in terms of a percentage	10:00:04
7	2 percent?	09:57:09	7	royalty rate to acquire rights to IBM's entire	10:00:10
8	A Yes, there was a when we we	09:57:13	8	patent portfolio?	10:00:10
9	overhauled our licensing program in 1987, I	09:57:18	9	A I think prior to 1987, one could	10:00:12
10	think it was. Prior to that time we had we	09:57:22	10	acquire rights to our entire portfolio for 6/10	10:00:21
11	had a licensing practice which was was	09:57:25	11	of 1 percent of the selling price of a	10:00:21
12	really majoring on freedom of action and not		12	computer.	10:00:31
13	not royalty income.	09:57:33	13	Q And so since the 1990s when this	10:00:34
14	The world changed in the '80s when	09:57:35	14	cha cha program was abandoned, IBM has licens	
15	the personal computer came into being and	09:57:39	15	each and every one of its patents at the same	10:00:48
16	people could manufacture these devices in their		16	per patent rate?	10:00:53
17	garages without doing any R and D and so they		17	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	10:00:53
18	could, they could charge very low prices that	09:57:49	18	Go ahead.	10:00:54
19	didn't reflect any R and D expense. And we	09:57:53	19	A During my career, that's that's	10:00:55
20	decided at that point that we needed to have a	09:57:56	20	correct.	10:01:01
21	more reasonable, commercially reasonable	09:57:59	21	Q And that was 1 percent for any	10:01:01
22	licensing program. And so I cochaired a task	09:58:04	22	single owned patent by IBM?	10:01:04
23	force to create a new licensing practice. And	09:58:09	23	A Yes.	10:01:30
24	the first iteration of that is what you refer	09:58:11	24	Q Do you recall the name of any of	10:01:32
25	to, what we called the cha cha program, cha-cha		25	the semiconductor manufacturers who were	
	o, mai we cance the cha cha program, tha-tha	Page 39			Page 41
			1		

1	licensees?	10:01:37	1	or a CD drive?	10:04:53
2	A Oh, my. Intel, Texas Instruments,	10:01:50	2	A I think if your and my definitions	10:04:55
3	the old days Fairchild Semiconductor, Cyrix.	10:01:55	3	of optical disc drives are the same, I think a	10:04:56
4	Those are the names that come to mind. I know	v10:02:02	4	DVD would be an optical disc drive because I	10:04:59
5	there were many more.	10:02:13	5	believe it uses optics to read the pits in a	10:05:05
6	Motorola may have been one of	10:02:15	6	disc.	10:05:06
7	them.	10:02:16	7	MR. PEPE: We've at just over an	10:05:08
8	Q How much were these semiconducte		8	hour. Is it an appropriate time to	10:05:10
9	products, for example those manufactured b	y 10:02:21	9	take a break?	10:05:14
10	Intel, selling for by the time you left IBM?	10:02:26	10	MR. WION: Yeah, let's take a five	10:05:16
11	A I have no recollection.	10:02:32	11	minute break.	10:05:17
12	Q Was the was IBM's percentage or		12	VIDEOGRAPHER: We are going off	10:05:18
13	,	10:02:39	13	the record. The time is 10:05.	
14	semiconductor product?	10:02:42	14	(Whereupon, at 10:05 a.m., a recess	
15	A It was applied to the selling	10:02:44	15	was taken to 10:18 a.m.)	
16	price of the apparatus that had a legitimate	10:02:49	16	(The deposition resumed with all	
17	element user selling price.	10:02:54	17	parties present.)	10:18:13
18	Q Okay. What type of apparatus are		18	VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now back of	onL0:18:14
19	you referring to?	10:03:03	19	the record. The time is 10:18.	
20	A Well, if if, for example. a	10:03:06	20	BY MR. WION:	10:18:18
21	company sold a laptop computer, it would be the		21	Q Mr. Smith, in your view what is	10:18:21
22	price of that laptop computer, the retail	10:03:12	22	the relationship between a RAND rate and a	10:18:24
23	price. If a company sold a motherboard on the		23	commercially reasonable rate?	10:18:27
24	market, it would be the price of the	10:03:17	24	A Well, I think you need to define	10:18:29
25	motherboard and so on. But it had to be a	Page 42	25	RAND rate. I think a commercially reasonable	Page 44
		1490 42			1490 44
1	legitimate price that was offered for sale at	10:03:26	1	rate is a RAND rate.	10:18:36
2	the arms length transactions.	10:03:32	2	Q Are they synonymous?	10:18:39
3	Q So these motherboards would be	10:03:34	3	A I think the term RAND is the	10:18:42
4	used by a third party computer manufacturer;	is 10:03:40	4	term RAND encompasses I think a range of rat	ek0:18:49
5	that right?	10:03:40	5	that are commercially reasonable and I think	10:18:53
6	A Yes, yeah, or yes, correct.	10:03:44	6	that I don't know that I would say the terms	10:18:57
7	Q So if a motherboard costs a	10:03:48	7	are synonymous, but certainly commercially	10:19:01
8	hundred dollars, IBM was charging its	10:03:51	8	reasonable rates are within RAND rates.	10:19:13
9	percentage royalty rate based on that hundred	10:03:55	9	Q So a commercially reasonable rate	10:19:17
10	dollar sale price of a motherboard?	10:03:58	10	will always be a RAND rate?	10:19:20
11	A Yes, for the patents that were	10:03:59	11	A I believe to the extent that we're	10:19:22
12	contained within the motherboard.	10:04:06	12	talking about the same thing when we say	10:19:25
13	Q Do you know what an optical disk	10:04:09	13	commercially reasonably, I think that is	10:19:26
14	drive is?	10:04:11	14	correct, yes.	10:19:27
15	A Optical disc drive, in general I	10:04:14	15	Q As you define commercially	10:19:28
16	do, yes.	10:04:17	16	reasonable?	10:19:30
17	Q Did IBM have patents covering	10:04:21	17	A I define it in my in my report	10:19:32
18	optical disc drives?	10:04:23	18	as a rate which profits a non-trivial return	10:19:38
19	A I believe we did. Yes.	10:04:28	19	for the research development and and	10:19:41
20	Q And did IBM license manufacturers	10:04:37	20	creative effort that will provide a reasonable	10:19:47
21	of optical disc drives?	10:04:39	21	but but not excessive return for the	10:19:51
22	A I believe we did, but as I sit	10:04:40	22	for for those efforts.	10:19:58
23	here I can't identify specifics.	10:04:46	23	Q How do you determine whether a	10:20:01
24	Q An you give an example of a	10:04:49	24	return is excessive?	10:20:02
25	optical disc drive? Is that like a DVD drive	Dage 42	25	A I think that is really determined	Dage 45
		Page 43			Page 45

1	during a bilateral negotiation between the	10:20:08	1	investment as including investment in three	10:23:25
2	parties.	10:20:09	2	things, time, money and resources?	10:23:29
3	Q And absent a bilateral negotiation	10:20:12	3	A Um-hmm.	10:23:33
4	between the parties, is there any way you can		4	Q Can time and resources of a	10:23:36
5	determine whether the rates are excessive?	10:20:20	5	company like IBM or Motorola be reduced to	a 0:23:41
6	A I think that that would be hard to	10:20:22	6	quantifiable dollar amount?	10:23:48
7	do in the abstract. I think one needs to look	10:20:30	7	A I suppose an accountant could do	10:23:51
8	at the industry and what the what the normal	10:20:36	8	that, but I can't.	10:23:55
9	bilateral licensing arrangements in the	10:20:39	9	Q So time, money and resources can	10:23:58
10	industry are, the normal rates.	10:20:41	10	effectively be collapsed to an investment in	10:24:02
11	Q Is it your view that the result of	10:20:45	11	money?	10:24:05
12	a bilateral negotiation will always result in a	10:20:50	12	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	10:24:06
13	commercially reasonable licensing rate?	10:20:58	13	A No, I don't think you I don't	10:24:09
14	A I believe that that	10:21:01	14	think you can relate it to an investment in	10:24:11
15	negotiations between sophisticated licensing	10:21:07	15	money. I think you need to consider creativity	10:24:18
16	partners will will achieve a commercially	10:21:12	16	and just the entire activity that research and	10:24:28
17	reasonable rate, yes.	10:21:23	17	development folks participate in.	10:24:34
18	Q If you refer to your definition of	10:21:24	18	I'm not an economist so maybe I	10:24:37
19	commercially reasonable as including a as	10:21:29	19	can't answer the question that you're asking.	10:24:40
20	requiring that the rate result in a nontrivial	10:21:35	20	Q How do you quantify a return on	10:24:45
21	return for the patent holder, and this is at	10:21:42	21	time and resources to determine whether it's	10:24:51
22	page 7, footnote 1.	10:21:50	22	trivial or not?	10:24:53
23	You write, I quote, commercially	10:21:52	23	A Well, a return of zero is trivial	10:24:56
24	reasonable value unquote, or quote,	10:21:53	24	in my view. A return of a peppercorn is	10:24:59
25	Commercially reasonable rate, unquote, as us		25	trivial in my view. A return of 5 percent, 1	_
		Page 46			Page 48
1	in the context of this report, I mean a value	10:22:01	1	to 5 percent of of the sales price of the	10:25:11
2	or rate that account non-trivially for the	10:22:04	2	goods that the patents are employed in is	10:25:16
3	significant investment of time, money and	10:22:07	3	nontrivial.	10:25:26
4	resources expended and invested in developing		4	Q Well, on one side of the equation	10:25:29
5	the technology and obtain the patents at issue	_	5	the patent holder is attempting to get money.	10:25:32
6	And that's your definition of	10:22:17	6	It's trying to get value for a rate of return,	10:25:36
7	commercially reasonable?	10:22:18	7	correct?	10:25:37
8	A Yes.	10:22:19	8	A Yes.	10:25:37
9	Q So what did you mean when you use		9	Q On the other side of the equation	10:25:39
10	the word or term non-trivially trivially?	10:22:24	10	you've listed time, money and resources, that	10:25:44
11	A Well, I mean I mean that it	10:22:28	11	has to be quantified in some manner, correct	
12	it it returns a a a fair and	10:22:38	12	A Yes, um-hmm.	10:25:52
13	reasonable rate, not a not a trivial rate.	10:22:41	13	Q How do you quantify time, money	10:25:54
14	You know, I don't know how you define	10:22:45	14	and resources to determine whether the rate	is10:25:57
15	nontrivial other than to say it's not trivial.	10:22:50	15	trivial or not?	10:25:59
16	Q Doesn't that become somewhat	10:22:52	16	A I don't think you need to quantify	10:26:03
17	circular if you're defining commercially	10:22:55	17	those items to determine whether the return is	10:26:08
18	reasonable as a fair and reasonable rate?	10:23:03	18	trivial. As I say, I think I think those of	10:26:14
19	A I'm not sure I understand your	10:23:05	19	us in the licensing profession and in the	10:26:16
20	statement.	10:23:06	20	research and development profession will	10:26:20
21	Q Okay. So you're indicating that a	10:23:09	21	recognize what a trivial return is and what a	10:26:25
22	commercially reasonable rate will means a	10:23:13	22	nontrivial return is.	10:26:27
23	nontrivial return on an investment.	10:23:18	23	Q But you agree that you have to	10:26:29
24	A Um-hmm.	10:23:19	24	know what it is that you're getting a return	10:26:32
25	Q Okay. And you refer to the		25	on, correct?	
		Page 47			Page 49

1	A T 1					
_	A In general, yes.	10:26:37	1	be kind of horse pack and I don't think would	10:29:	
2	Q And a return is some type of	10:26:40	2	be useful.	10:29:	
3	multiplier?	10:26:43	3	Q How do you know whether the rates		
4	A A return	10:26:44	4	that Motorola has charged for its standard	10:29:	
5	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	10:26:46	5	essential patents are commercially reasonable		
6	A I don't know, I'm not sure I	10:26:47	6	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	10:29:	
7	understand what you mean as some type of	10:26:50	7	A I have not I have been asked to	10:29:	
8	multiplier.	10:26:56	8	determine whether or not those rates are	10:29:	
9	Q If a patent holder expends \$10	10:26:59	9	commercially reasonable.	10:29:	
10	million to develop a standard essential patent,	10:27:02	10	Q You have no view on that subject?	10:29:	
11	what is a rate of return that provides a	10:27:05	11	A I have I have no specific view	10:30:	
12	nontrivial return for that investment?	10:27:08	12	that was that was requested of me and have	10:30:	
13	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	10:27:09	13	no opinion that was requested of me in that	10:30:	
14	A I think you need to look at a	10:27:12	14	area.	10:30:	:14
15	number of things to understand that, some of	10:27:15	15	Q You say also in footnote 1 that,	10:30:	
16	which would include the market for the patent,	10:27:21	16	"A commercially reasonable rate provides a		
17	the number of the members of the industry	10:27:24	17	meaningful return on these investments." C		
18	that that would be interested in having a	10:27:28	18	you describe what you mean by a meaningfu		
19	license under the patent. I just don't think	10:27:31	19	return?	10:30:	:27
20	you can reduce this to dollar and cents in the	10:27:36	20	A Well, I think a meaningful return	10:30:	:30
21	fashion that you're trying to or that your	10:27:39	21	is a nontrivial return. It is, as I say a	10:30:	:35
22	questions seem to be trying to.	10:27:40	22	return of zero, or a peppercorn is is not a	10:30:	:38
23	Q So in fact in order to determine a	10:27:43	23	meaningful return.	10:30:	:46
24	commercially reasonable value you need to know	v 10:27:45	24	MR. WION: Let's take a break so	10:30:	:48
25	more than what you have defined as commercial	-	25	the tape can get switched.		
		Page 50			Page	52
1	reasonable?	10:27:51	1	VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the en	nd10:30:	:51
2	A I don't know that I understand the	10:27:51	2	of tape one. We are going off the	10:30:	
3	question.	10:28:12	3	record. The time is 10:30.		
4	Q Have you seen any evidence or	10:28:14	4	(Whereupon, at 10:30 a.m., a recess		
5	analysis quantifying Motorola's investment in	10:28:14	5	was taken to 10:35 a.m.)		
6	either its H.264 or 802.11 portfolios?	10:28:21	6	(The deposition resumed with all		
7	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	10:28:22	7	parties present.)	10:35:	:51
8	Outside the scope of his expert report.	10:28:27	8	VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the	10:35:	:52
9	A I don't believe I have.	10:28:31	9	beginning of tape number two. We are	10:35:	:54
10	Q Would you need to know that to	10:28:33	10	back on the record the time is 10:35.	10:35:	:58
11	determine what a commercially reasonable retu	rn10:28:37	11	Q Mr. Smith, do you know the average	e 10:36:	:00
12	would be for Motorola's patents?	10:28:41	12	rate of return IBM obtained on its patents?		
13	A I have not been asked to	10:28:42	13	A I need more information with	10:36:	
14	investigate whether, what what a	10:28:44	14	respect to the question. The average rate of	10:36:	:18
15	commercially reasonable return for Motorola's	10:28:47	15	return with respect to what its R&D.	10:36:	:22
16	patents would be. My my commission, if you	10:28:51	16	Q So with respect to the patents	10:36:	:23
17	will, was to examine the relationship of pools	10:28:56	17	that IBM licensed with respect to the costs	10:36:	:28
18	to bilateral negotiations.	10:28:59	18	that IBM sunk into developing the technolog	gý 10:36:	:33
19	Q I understand, but in order to	10:29:00	19	associated with those patents?	10:36:	
20	determine a commercially reasonable return fro	om10:29:03	20	A No. I don't believe I can give an	10:36:	:42
21	Motorola, you would need to know the amount	of10:29:06	21	answer to that specific question.	10:37:	:12
22	time, money and resources expended, correct?	10:29:12	22	Q Does a RAND royalty rate in your	10:37:	
23	A I don't know that you would, but	10:29:15	23	view have an upper bound?	10:37:	
24	as I say, I'm not I haven't examined that	10:29:20	24	A The RAND rate as I've said it I	10:37:	
25	and so whatever I would say at this point would		25	think encompasses a range of rates and those		
		Page 51			Page	

1	would be commercially reasonable rates. I	10:37:38	1	A I think I'm going to have to ask	10:40:45
2	think something which is beyond industry norms	10:37:43	2	you to restate the question I didn't quite get	10:40:49
3	probably would not be a RAND rate, but I think	10:37:47	3	it all.	10:40:51
4	again it would depend on the particular	10:37:49	4	Q Well don't you have to look at	10:40:53
5	situation.	10:37:51	5	more specifically what type of technology is	10:40:57
6	Q What industry norms do you refer	10:37:52	6	being licensed and then would you look aroun	nd 0:41:02
7	to to make that assessment?	10:37:55	7	in the industry to attempt to find agreements	10:41:06
8	A I'm looking at or thinking about	10:37:56	8	that relate to the same type of technology?	10:41:10
9	the industry norms in the data handling	10:38:03	9	A That certainly would be a fair	10:41:13
10	industry, the industries that Microsoft and	10:38:07	10	thing to do, but I would look at bilateral	10:41:17
11	Motorola participate in.	10:38:13	11	negotiations.	10:41:19
12	Q Well, when you were defining	10:38:20	12	Q And it's your view that patent	10:41:34
13	commercially reasonable it seemed to relate to	10:38:24	13	pool rates are entirely irrelevant for	10:41:37
14	what was commercially reasonable for the pate	nt10:38:27	14	determining what's commercially reasonable	?10:41:40
15	holder, do you have a different assessment of	10:38:32	15	A I think in general they have very	10:41:42
16	what would be commercially reasonable from t	he10:38:34	16	little relevance because they proceed from a	10:41:46
17	perspective of the licensee?	10:38:37	17	different set of motivations.	10:41:49
18	A No, I don't think there is, I	10:38:43	18	Q In this specific case, is it your	10:41:51
19	don't think there are different commercially	10:38:45	19	view that the patent pools associated with the	10:41:53
20	reasonable rates based on the lens that you're	10:38:52	20	H 264 and 80211 standards are entirely	10:41:59
21	looking through. I think a commercially	10:38:54	21	irrelevant to what a commercially reasonable	10:42:04
22	reasonable rate is one that both the licensor	10:38:58	22	rate would be for Motorola's patents?	10:42:10
23	and the licensee can accept.	10:39:11	23	MR. PEPE: Objection form. Can I	10:42:10
24	Q So, if the rate is commercially	10:39:18	24	just have it read back, please.	
25	reasonable for the patent holder, your view is		25	(The requested portion of the	
		Page 54			Page 56
		10 20 05		1 11 13	10 10 11
1	that it will also be commercially reasonable		1	record was read back.)	10:42:41
2	for a licensee?	10:39:27	2	MR. PEPE: You said entirely	10:42:43
3	MR. PEPE: Objection to form.	10:39:30	3	irrelevant.	10:42:45
4	A If one looks at a license	10:39:33	4	MR. WION: That is what I had	10:42:45
5	negotiation a bilateral negotiation that	10:39:36	5	intended.	10:42:46
6	concludes with a rate, I think that's a rate	10:39:41	6	A Well, as I say in my report I	10:42:48
7	that has satisfied both the licensor and the	10:39:46	7	think there is very little if any relevance to	10:42:52
8	licensee and to that extent it would be	10:39:49	8	a commercially reasonable rate with respect to	
9	commercially reasonable for both.	10:39:51	9	those particular pool rates.	10:42:58
10	Q So before you can know what a	10:39:54	10	Q And I want to know if there's	10:43:01
11	commercially reasonable rate is, you have to		11	little relevance or no relevance at all in your	
12	have the bilateral negotiation in your view?		12	view?	10:43:07
13	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	10:40:01	13	A I quite frankly I don't see any	10:43:11
14	A No, I think you can determine the	10:40:04	14	substantial relevance. I don't know that one	10:43:14
15	range of commercially reasonable rates by	10:40:07	15	can make an absolute statement that something	
16	looking at licensing practices in that	10:40:11	16	is totally off the table, but I don't think one	10:43:22
17	industry.	10:40:24	17	would look at those rates seriously in	10:43:27
18	Q Are licensing practices I'm	10:40:27	18	determining what a commercially reasonable ra	
19	sorry.	10:40:28	19	would be in a bilateral negotiation for the	10:43:33
20	Are licensing practices in the	10:40:30	20	patents that are involved in this case.	10:43:36
21	data handling industry uniformily going to		21	Q So you are not expressing the	10:43:38
22	relevant to a determination of what's	10:40:38	22	opinion that the H 264 and 80211 patent poo	
23	commercially reasonable for the license of	10:40:40	23	are entirely irrelevant for this purpose?	10:43:48
24	Motorola's patents?	10:40:42	24	A I think as I have said I see	10:43:51
25	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	Dage FF	25	little or no relevance but I dislike being	Dage F7
Ì		Page 55			Page 57

1	characterized as saying one wouldn't even look	10:44:04	1	the patents and does he, does he require the	10:47:24
2	at them. I don't think one would look	10:44:07	2	patents.	10:47:29
3	seriously at them.	10:44:08	3	Q Okay, so in that factor you're not	10:47:32
4	Q So they may be relevant but in	10:44:11	4	suggesting that there's some comparison between	
5	your view the relevance is suspect, is that	10:44:13	5	the importance of a given patent against a	10:47:39
6	fair?	10:44:14	6	separate patent, it's just whether the licensee	10:47:43
7	A The relevance is little to none.	10:44:17	7	is using the patent?	10:47:46
8	Q Well, again, I think we're having	10:44:19	8	A That is certainly true. The, the	10:48:01
9	the same problem, is it none or is there some	10:44:24	9	importance of the patent could be, could affect	10:48:10
10	relevance?	10:44:27	10	the negotiation if for example it was a trivial	10:48:13
11	MR. PEPE: Objection to the extent	10:44:28	11	patent then that would effect the arrangement,	10:48:17
12	it's mischaracterizing what he is	10:44:29	12	if it's a critical patent that would effect the	10:48:21
13	saying. He's saying little to none	10:44:31	13	arrangement.	10:48:23
14	he's not saying none.	10:44:34	14	Q And if it's a standard essential	10:48:26
15	Q You are excluding none?	10:44:37	15	patent that also affects the analysis?	10:48:31
16	A I am saying there is little	10:44:39	16	A I think so, yes.	10:48:33
17	substantial relevance to the issue. Whether	10:44:46	17	Q In what way?	10:48:35
18	if by no relevance you mean one couldn't one	10:44:51	18	A That would be a patent that would	10:48:36
19	wouldn't even consider or look at them or put	10:44:54	19	be important to the activity.	10:48:43
20	them in the picture at all I'm not sure I would	10:44:56	20	Q And when you refer to the	10:48:44
21	say that, but I would say having looked at them	10:44:59	21	profitability of the activity, you are	10:48:46
22	I think they have little to no relevance.	10:45:10	22	referring to the actual profits made by the	10:48:49
23	Q So in paragraph 20 of your report	10:45:13	23	licensee?	10:48:52
24	on page seven you discuss the form or amount	of10:45:21	24	A In general, yes. It is the	10:48:57
25	payment, let me make sure I see it, so at the		25	licensees' profits are incorporated there.	D 60
		Page 58			Page 60
1	bottom of the page on page seven you write the	e 10:45:28	1	Q So are you saying that the	10:49:04
2	precise form and amount of the compensation		2	licensees' profit margins are relevant to the	
3	be transferred results from good faith	10:45:35	3	rate that that licensee should pay?	10:49:14
4	bilateral negotiations between parties taking	10:45:40	4	A I think the licensees'	10:49:15
5	into account factors. And then you list a few	10:45:43	5	profitability is a consideration, yes.	10:49:23
6	factors including the importance of the	10:45:46	6	Q And so that the rate could	10:49:25
7	patent's rights to the activity and to the	10:45:48	7	fluctuate depending on how profitable the	10:49:29
8	licensee, the profitability of the activity,	10:45:51	8	licensee is in that activity?	10:49:32
9	the extent of exposure of the licensee, the	10:45:55	9	A Within the bounds of reasonable	10:49:35
10	typical royalties extent in the relevant	10:45:59	10	and nondiscriminatory rates, yes.	10:49:38
11	industry, the ability of the licensee to	10:46:01	11	Q If you have two potential	10:49:40
12	compete in the marketplace without having the	e 10:46:04	12	licensees, all else being equal, but those two	10:49:43
13	patented technology and so on. My first	10:46:09	13	licensees have different profit margins, you	
14	question is: Would you add anything to that	10:46:12	14	can't charge different rates, correct?	10:49:50
15	list where you write and so on?	10:46:36	15	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	10:49:52
16	A Well, as I sit here at the moment	10:46:38	16	A Well, I think now you need to look	10:49:54
17	I can't identify specific additional things. I	10:46:41	17	at the commitment that has been made if we're	10:49:57
18	think when I mentioned the profitability of the	10:46:44	18	talking about standard essential patents. I	10:50:00
19	activity that wouldn't include the licensees'	10:46:50	19	think the RAND commitment requires that the	rel0:50:02
20	profitability and his ability to pay and	10:46:54	20	be no discrimination among licensees and so ye	
21	continue to make a profit.	10:46:59	21	would need to look to see whether different	10:50:09
22	Q So the first item here is the	10:47:02	22	rates would in fact create discrimination. But	10:50:11
23	importance of the patent rights to the activity	10:47:04	23	again I think you need to look into individual	10:50:17
24	and to the licensee, what did you mean by that	? 10:47:17	24	situations.	10:50:18
25	A Well, I mean is the licensee using		25	Q I'm not sure I have an answer to	
1	_	D 50	I		
		Page 59			Page 61

						\neg
1	that question. If you have two licensees who	10:50:25	1	lower?	10:53	:33
2	are in a similar situation but have different	10:50:30	2	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	10:53	:34
3	profit margins, is that relevant to the rate to	10:50:33	3	A I think that would effect such	10:53	:37
4	be charged?	10:50:35	4	things for example as the scope of the license,	10:53	:42
5	MR. PEPE: Objection to form	10:50:36	5	the extent of exposure may go beyond the	10:53	:46
6	incomplete hypothetical.	10:50:47	6	standard for example if you're talking about a	10:53	:48
7	A I'm not sure quite how to answer	10:50:49	7	standard related situation.	10:53	:54
8	that question other than to say that if you	10:50:51	8	Q Maybe it would be helpful if you	10:53	:56
9	have established a rate for that patent in a	10:50:56	9	could clarify what you mean by exposure who	n 10:54	:00
10	bilateral arms length negotiation with a	10:51:01	10	you write it here?	10:54	:02
11	licensee that rate should be applicable to	10:51:06	11	A Well, I mean to the extent to	10:54	:04
12	others. Typically license agreements have most		12	which the licensee needs the patent. Now he	10:54	:09
13	favored licensee provisions which would require	e10:51:13	13	may need it for a limited area he made need it	10:54	:15
14	you to offer the same rate, although in given	10:51:18	14	for a broad area, and I think his exposure	10:54	:17
15	licensing situations there are other things	10:51:20	15	differs in those two circumstances.	10:54	:19
16	that come into play such as cross licenses,	10:51:25	16	Q Does a licensees' exposure also	10:54	
17	grant backs, scope of the grant and so on which	10:51:32	17	change depending at what point in time you'r	e 10:54	:25
18	might affect it.	10:51:38	18	analyzing that exposure?	10:54	:32
19	Q Do you know whether Motorola's	10:51:40	19	A I don't know that it does, no, I	10:54	
20	licensing includes most favored nation clauses	s1 0:51:45	20	suppose it could you know circumstances vary	10:54	:38
21	MR. PEPE: Objection form outside	10:51:47	21	from case to case but if you're thinking of	10:54	
22	the scope of his expert report.	10:51:49	22	past liability that would, that would be	10:54	
23	A I have not examined to determined	10:51:52	23	involved but I don't know that that would	10:54	:50
24	them to do that.	10:51:58	24	effect the rate, it might affect the overall	10:54	:55
25	Q You say the extent of exposure of		25	payment.	_	
		Page 62			Page	64
1	the licensee is relevant, can you explain why?	10:52:05	1	Q Well, if I want to implement a	10:54	:59
2	A Well, when you're looking at a	10:52:08	2	standard and include that technology in my	10:55	:04
3	license negotiation a bilateral license	10:52:13	3	product, would you agree that my exposure is		
4	negotiation, you're looking at a specific set	10:52:15	4	less before I sink money and time, R&D into	10:55	
5	of circumstances, you are looking at ways that	10:52:16	5	that technology as opposed to when my produ		
6	the two parties come together to form a license	10:52:21	6	is already on the market?	10:55	
7	that is meaningful for both, it may be a	10:52:23	7	MR. PEPE: Steve objection form.	10:55	:23
8	royality to bearing license, the conversation	10:52:26	8	A I think you need to look at	10:55	:27
9	may be in the form of none royalties and so	10:52:33	9	whether and to what extent you intend to be	10:55	:31
10	factors such as the extent of the exposure of	10:52:35	10	involved in that technology. If you're	10:55	:33
11	the licensee may have an impact on, for example	10:52:40	11	dabbling and you're saying that, yeah, I might	10:55	:37
12	if you are arranging for a balancing payment or	10:52:43	12	make a widget if I can get a license for a	10:55	:40
13	a one time payment they could be they could	10:52:47	13	peanut but I'm not going to make that widget	10:55	:46
14	effect that.	10:52:52	14	dollar then your exposure is different, but if	10:55	:47
15	Q So would you say that greater	10:52:55	15	you are a serious player in the technology and	10:55	:50
16	exposure warrants an increase in the royalty	10:52:59	16	the patent is the key to the technology I think	10:55	:54
17	rate?	10:53:04	17	your exposure exists.	10:55	:56
18	A It might affect the overall	10:53:07	18	Q Well, let's put it this way: Is a	10:56	:00
19	compensation that passes between the parties I	10:53:09	19	potential licensees' exposure greater after	10:56	:06
20	don't know that royalty rate would necessarily	10:53:12	20	infringement as opposed to before it has done	10:56	:12
21	be the thing that would be affected.	10:53:15	21	any activity that infringes the patent holder's	10:56	:17
22	Q Well, if the licensee has greater	10:53:18	22	patents?	10:56	:18
23	exposure then would you anticipate that the	10:53:22	23	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	10:56	:20
24	terms are ultimately going to be more favorab	le 0:53:26	24	A Well, to the extent that a	10:56	:22
25	to the patent holder than if the exposure was		25	licensee has not infringed the patent or has		
		Page 63			Page	65

1	not used the patent he has no exposure.	10:56:29	1	believe about the, the license that the pool	11:00:	41
2	Q And is that going to affect the	10:56:31	2	offers to a licensee as opposed to a	11:00:	44
3	bilateral negotiations?	10:56:34	3	bilaterally negotiated license, and it's quite	11:00:	48
4	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	10:56:36	4	clear I think that when a pool license has been	11:00:	52
5	A I don't know that it would affect	10:56:37	5	established it becomes nonnegotiable and so the	e11:00:	57
6	it in terms of determining a RAND arrangement.	10:56:43	6	transaction cost namely the cost of negotiating	11:01:	00
7	I think the question is whether the licensee	10:56:49	7	that license with a licensee is very small	11:01:	03
8	wants to be involved in that technology or not.	10:57:02	8	compared to the transaction cost of a bilateral	11:01:	07
9	Q Lastly you write that another	10:57:03	9	negotiation.	11:01:	09
10	factor that you would take into account	10:57:08	10	Q In this particular case as between	11:01:	12
11	regarding the form and amount of compensation	on10:57:13	11	Microsoft and Motorola, what specifically a	r ė 1:01:	16
12	to be transferred is the ability of the	10:57:14	12	the transaction costs involved?	11:01:	21
13	licensee to compete in the marketplace without	10:57:17	13	A Well I think that's beyond the	11:01:	22
14	having the patented technology. Does the	10:57:22	14	scope of the activity that I have been asked to	11:01:	26
15	licensees ability to compete in the marketplace	10:57:25	15	evaluate.	11:01:	28
16	without the patented technology change over	10:57:29	16	7.0	11:01:	
17	time in your view?	10:57:39	17	between bilateral negotiations and patent	11:01:	
18	A I suppose it could I think again	10:57:40	18	pools?	11:01:	
19	these are situation dependent questions.	10:57:49	19	A And I can tell you in general	11:01:	
20	Q Well, when you	10:57:54	20	about that, but I don't know that I can talk	11:01:	
21	A We're talking about a continuum of	10:57:56	21	specifically about Motorola and Microsoft	11:01:	
22	events and a lot of things effects that	10:57:59	22	negotiations because I haven't studied them.	11:01:	
23	continuum as time goes on.	10:58:01	23	Q Well, how much higher, do you	11:01:	
24	Q And so the results of negotiations	10:58:05	24	think, the commercially reasonable rate in a		00
25	will be different at point A as opposed to	Dagg 66	25	bilateral negotiation between Microsoft and		<i>c</i> 0
		Page 66			Page	00
1	point B if point A is prior to infringement ar	d 0.58.14	1	Motorola would be if you adjust for transaction	ori 1 · 0 2 ·	0.8
2	B is after infringement?	10:58:17	2	costs?	11:02:	
3	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	10:58:20	3	MR. PEPE: Objection form, outside	11:02:	
4	A That certainly would be the case	10:58:21	4	the scope of his expert report,	11:02:	
5	with respect to past liability.	10:58:25	5	incomplete hypothetical.	11:02:	
6	Q But you don't think that that	10:58:27	6	A I don't can you restate that	11:02:	
7	would necessarily impact the royalty rate?	10:58:31	7	question or ask it again I kind of lost it.	11:02:	
8	A I think in terms of if we're	10:58:35	8	Q What impact does the difference in	11:02:	28
9	my report deals with reasonable and	10:58:38	9	transaction costs have on the rate negotiated	11:02:	34
10	nondiscriminatory terms and conditions as they		1			
10	nondiscriminatory terms and conditions as they	10:58:41	10	bilaterally?	11:02:	40
11	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think	10:58:41	10		11:02: 11:02:	
	•			bilaterally?		42
11	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is	10:58:48	11	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the	11:02:	42 45
11 12	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is	10:58:48 10:58:55	11 12	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are	11:02: 11:02:	42 45 48
11 12 13	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02	11 12 13	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual	11:02: 11:02: 11:02:	42 45 48 52
11 12 13 14	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02	11 12 13 14	hilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02:	42 45 48 52 53
11 12 13 14 15	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02	11 12 13 14 15	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02:	42 45 48 52 53
11 12 13 14 15	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate. I think the	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02 10:59:05 10:59:10	11 12 13 14 15	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative stages of the agreement. But I don't think	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:03:	42 45 48 52 53 00
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate. I think the licensor is bound to that rate, bound to that	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02 10:59:05 10:59:10	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative stages of the agreement. But I don't think that one adjusts the the reasonable and	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:03: 11:03:	42 45 48 52 53 00 06 09
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate. I think the licensor is bound to that rate, bound to that condition of reasonable and nondiscriminatory	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02 10:59:05 10:59:10 10:59:13 10:59:17	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative stages of the agreement. But I don't think that one adjusts the the reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate based on the fact that	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03:	42 45 48 52 53 00 06 09
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate. I think the licensor is bound to that rate, bound to that condition of reasonable and nondiscriminatory before and after.	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02 10:59:05 10:59:10 10:59:17 11:00:16	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative stages of the agreement. But I don't think that one adjusts the the reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate based on the fact that you have had a difficult negotiation. I think	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03:	42 45 48 52 53 00 06 09 14 18
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate. I think the licensor is bound to that rate, bound to that condition of reasonable and nondiscriminatory before and after. Q You note that one difference	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02 10:59:05 10:59:10 10:59:17 11:00:16 11:00:18	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative stages of the agreement. But I don't think that one adjusts the the reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate based on the fact that you have had a difficult negotiation. I think the licensor is bound to offer that	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03:	42 45 48 52 53 00 06 09 14 18 23
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate. I think the licensor is bound to that rate, bound to that condition of reasonable and nondiscriminatory before and after. Q You note that one difference between a pool license and a bilaterally negotiated license is that pool licenses involve lower transaction costs, what did you	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02 10:59:05 10:59:10 10:59:17 11:00:16 11:00:18 11:00:25	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative stages of the agreement. But I don't think that one adjusts the the reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate based on the fact that you have had a difficult negotiation. I think the licensor is bound to offer that nondiscriminatory rate under its RAND commitment irrespective of how long and how difficult the negotiation is.	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03:	42 45 48 52 53 00 06 09 14 18 23 26 50
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate. I think the licensor is bound to that rate, bound to that condition of reasonable and nondiscriminatory before and after. Q You note that one difference between a pool license and a bilaterally negotiated license is that pool licenses involve lower transaction costs, what did you mean by transaction costs?	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02 10:59:05 10:59:10 10:59:17 11:00:16 11:00:18 11:00:25	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative stages of the agreement. But I don't think that one adjusts the the reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate based on the fact that you have had a difficult negotiation. I think the licensor is bound to offer that nondiscriminatory rate under its RAND commitment irrespective of how long and how difficult the negotiation is. Q So you note that pool rates and	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03:	42 45 48 52 53 00 06 09 14 18 23 26 50
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate. I think the licensor is bound to that rate, bound to that condition of reasonable and nondiscriminatory before and after. Q You note that one difference between a pool license and a bilaterally negotiated license is that pool licenses involve lower transaction costs, what did you	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02 10:59:05 10:59:10 10:59:17 11:00:16 11:00:25 11:00:27 11:00:30 11:00:33	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative stages of the agreement. But I don't think that one adjusts the the reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate based on the fact that you have had a difficult negotiation. I think the licensor is bound to offer that nondiscriminatory rate under its RAND commitment irrespective of how long and how difficult the negotiation is.	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03:	42 45 48 52 53 00 06 09 14 18 23 26 50 53
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	apply to standards and I don't, I don't think that a, a negotiation before the standard is created would necessarily be different from a negotiation after the standard is created within the within the bounds of a reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate. I think the licensor is bound to that rate, bound to that condition of reasonable and nondiscriminatory before and after. Q You note that one difference between a pool license and a bilaterally negotiated license is that pool licenses involve lower transaction costs, what did you mean by transaction costs?	10:58:48 10:58:55 10:58:59 10:59:02 10:59:05 10:59:10 10:59:17 11:00:16 11:00:25 11:00:27	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	bilaterally? A I don't think I think the transaction costs in bilateral negotiation are much higher because these are individual negotiations that require a great deal of effort before, during and in the formative stages of the agreement. But I don't think that one adjusts the the reasonable and nondiscriminatory rate based on the fact that you have had a difficult negotiation. I think the licensor is bound to offer that nondiscriminatory rate under its RAND commitment irrespective of how long and how difficult the negotiation is. Q So you note that pool rates and	11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:02: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03: 11:03:	42 45 48 52 53 00 06 09 14 18 23 26 50 53

1	in that pool rates are often lower, that's your	11:04:04	1	to do?	11:07:21
2	view?	11:04:05	2	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	11:07:22
3	A Yes, I think pool rates are	11:04:07	3	A It requires him to offer, to offer	11:07:27
4	typically lower because they proceed from	11:04:09	4	licenses to reasonable applicants under	11:07:32
5	different set of incentives and motivations.	11:04:12	5	reasonable nondiscriminatory terms and	11:07:36
6	Q Do you have any way of assessing	11:04:15	6	conditions. The standards organization does	11:07:39
7	what portion of that difference is associated	11:04:18	7	not dictate dictate, I'm sorry, term,	11:07:47
8	with the different transaction costs under the	11:04:21	8	termination or any of those provisions.	11:07:52
9	two models?	11:04:29	9	Q Does the licensee have to	11:07:54
10	A No, I don't know that you can	11:04:32	10	acquiesce to the patent holders preferences or	n 11:07:59
11	identify specific impacts of the transaction	11:04:36	11	these terms?	11:08:00
12	costs I think the lower transaction costs are a	11:04:40	12	A A bilateral negotiation is a	11:08:03
13	consequence to a pool license and are a reason	11:04:52	13	bilateral negotiation and it's a negotiation in	11:08:05
14	that licensees like pool licenses.	11:04:57	14	which both parties ultimately agree on a set of	11:08:11
15	Q You also say pool license are	11:04:59	15	terms and conditions including compensation.	11:08:19
16	nonnegotiable and therefore contain terms tha		16	Q So a patent holder subject to a	11:08:22
17	cannot be modified to accommodate a particul		17	RAND commitment does not have the power	
18	licensing scenario that's in paragraph 22, do	11:05:15	18	impose these terms for potential licensee	11:08:29
19	you see that as a draw back for the patent	11:05:20	19	unilaterally?	11:08:30
20	holder?	11:05:22	20	A To impose he doesn't have the	11:08:33
21	A I see that as a reason why a	11:05:30	21	power to impose unreasonable terms	11:08:37
22	patent holder may decide he wants to	11:05:34	22	unilaterally.	11:08:50
23	bilaterally license his patents as opposed to	11:05:39	23	Q And it's your opinion that	11:08:52
24	allowing the pool administrator to license them	11:05:41	24	reasonable terms are those that both parties	11:08:53
25	under terms that are nonnegotiable. In a		25	agree on?	
		Page 70			Page 72
1	bilateral negotiation there is always give and	11:05:51	1	A Both parties do agree on	11:08:57
2	take.	11:05:52	2	reasonable terms when a negotiation is	11:00:37
3	Q What types of terms do you	11:05:54	3	concluded.	11:09:44
4	consider to be important to patent holders that	11:05:57	4	Q Can you explain why you believe	11:09:46
5	simply aren't available in this nonnegotiable	11:06:03	5	that pool rates fail to reflect commercially	11:09:50
6	patent pool context?	11:06:05	6	reasonable rates?	11:09:51
7	A Term, termination provisions,	11:06:07	7	A Well, as I say in my report	11:09:56
8	scope of the grant, terms such as that, such as	11:06:14	8	typically patent pools are created by	11:10:01
9	those I should say.	11:06:21	9	organizations who have patents relative to the	11:10:06
10	Q When we're dealing with standard	11:06:24	10	standards that are essential to the standard	11:10:09
11	essential patents, aren't those typically	11:06:29	11	and who are also manufacturers of products.	11:10:11
12	accounted for in context of patent holders'	11:06:33	12	And they want to promote that standard because	
13	RAND commitment?	11:06:35	13	it will incorporate technology familiar to them	
14	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	11:06:38	14	that they are, that they are using in	11:10:24
15	A Can you ask the question again or	11:06:39	15	downstream products, and so it is in their	11:10:30
16	could I have it repeated.	11:06:40	16	interest since they will become both licensors	11:10:35
17	Q The term termination and scope	11:06:42	17	and licensees to have low rates they will be	11:10:38
18	provisions that you were referring to, those	11:06:45	18	paying out more than they will be receiving an	d11:10:42
19	are typically accounted for in the standard	11:06:49	19	the lower the rate the better off they are as	11:10:46
20	setting organizations requirements for the	11:06:55	20	licensees.	11:10:51
21	patent holder let me start over.	11:07:04	21	Q The low rates you say are a	11:10:53
22	When a patent holder like Motorola	11:07:09	22	benefits to licensees, but do they benefit	11:10:58
23	makes a RAND commitment to a standard setti	ng11:07:11	23	licensors?	11:10:59
24	organization, do you have an understanding of	11:07:14	24	A They can benefit some licensors.	11:11:04
25	what that commitment requires the patent hold	er	25	For example there maybe licensors in a pool w	ho
		Page 71			Page 73

1	are, who have no ability to license on their	11:11:19	1	some of the economists define consensus a	11:15	:49
2	own and so they accept the low rates because	11:11:23	2	little differently than I do. Do you mean	11:15	:55
3	they expect to receive a guaranteed income,	11:11:29	3	everybody has to agree?	11:15	:57
4	royalty income and lower rates attract more	11:11:32	4	Q Well, there is a strike that.	11:16	:13
5	licensees and so the volume of royalty	11:11:36	5	Are there any type of firms that	11:16	:18
6	increases, the low rates can benefit them.	11:11:44	6	you would typically see pushing for higher	11:16	:21
7	Q Can you describe the typical	11:11:46	7	royalty rates in these negotiations?	11:16	:25
8	process for creating a patent pool?	11:11:54	8	MR. PEPE: Which negotiations so	11:16	:28
9	A As I understand the process it is,	11:11:57	9	we're clear.	11:16	:30
10	it is formed or it precedes from the agreement	11:12:09	10	Q In negotiations regarding the	11:16	:32
11	among a number of companies who have technolo	gy11:12:13	11	formation of the patent pool?	11:16	:36
12	related to the standard that a pool would be	11:12:18	12	A I would expect that those folks	11:16	:39
13	beneficial to them to license their patents	11:12:24	13	who are identified as pure licensors for	11:16	:42
14	collectively and to cross license each other.	11:12:29	14	example universities in the H.264 pool. I	11:16	:50
15	The specific negotiations that might go on	11:12:33	15	think Columbia University was one that I wou	ld 1:16	:52
16	among them I'm not privy to and I'm sure they	11:12:39	16	identify as perhaps urging a high royalty rate	11:16	:58
17	differ from case to case.	11:12:46	17	because they have no downstream licensee,	11:17	:03
18	Q So you don't know how a patent	11:12:49	18	licensee interest or interest as a licensee.	11:17	:07
19	pool typically arrives at the final licensing	11:12:53	19	Q Are you aware of any situation in	11:17	:10
20	terms?	11:12:54	20	which a standard essential patent owner wa	s11:17	:15
21	A I think it arrives by discussion	11:12:56	21	involved in these formative negotiations,	11:17	:19
22	among the patent holders who are throwing their	11:13:01	22	agreed to the licensing terms and then choo	s ė 1:17	:22
23	patents into the pool.	11:13:11	23	not to become a licensor?	11:17	:26
24	Q Well, the patents are placed into	11:13:15	24	A I am, I am not specifically	11:17	:28
25	the pool until after the terms are finalized,		25	familiar with that, no. I understand that		
		Page 74			Page	76
1	correct?	11:13:19	1	happens.	11:17	
2	A Well the pool is organized around	11:13:23	2	Q Do you have any understanding of	11:17	
3	the standard and patents of the licensors that	11:13:27	3	whether that occurred in connection with either		
4	are found to be essential to that standard.	11:14:09	4	the H.264 or the 802.11 pools in this case?	11:17	
5	Q If someone is involved in the	11:14:12	5	A I am not close enough to what went	11:17	
6	negotiations surrounding formation of a pool		6	on amongst the prospective pool members to kno		
7	has any concerns with the licensing terms bei		7	the answer to that, I know that Microsoft has	11:18	
8	debated, would you expect those concerns to		8	an attitude about that or has a position on	11:18	
9	expressed to the others involved in the	11:14:30	9	that whether it's an active position I don't	11:18	
10	formation process?	11:14:32	10	know. I simply don't have enough information.	11:18	
11	A I would expect so, yes.	11:14:43	11	Q What is the prospective of	11:18	
12	Q Why is that?	11:14:47	12	Microsoft that you are aware of?	11:18	
13	A Well, I think that all of the	11:14:50	13	A Well, it seems to me that I've	11:18	
14	participants in the formation of the pool	11:14:52	14	read somewhere they said Motorola pulled out at		
15	expressed their opinions concerning what the	11:14:55	15	the last minute. I don't know whether that's	11:18	
16	terms and conditions of what the pool license	11:14:58	16	true or not true.	11:18	
17	would be, how they will divvy up the royalties	11:15:04	17	Q If the evidence showed that	11:18	
18	that come from licensing, and what the	11:15:08	18	Motorola had agreed to the license in terms of		
19	licensing rates will be, those are all	11:15:11	19	the pool and then opted not to join as a	11:18	
20	considerations that they have to agree on as	11:15:15	20	licensor, would that have any impact on what		
21	the pool is formed.	11:15:30	21	commercially reasonable rate for Motorola	11:18	
22	Q Do the licensing terms typically,	11:15:33	22	patents would be?	11:18	
23	the licensing terms that are ultimately adopte		23	A I don't think so I think Motorola	11:18	
24	are consensus driven?	11:15:40	24	is bound by its commitment to the standard	11:19	:00
25	A You have to define consensus I see		25	organizations to offer commercially reasonable		
		Page 75			Page	77

1	RAND terms, and if and to the extent that 11:19:		1	A I understand that the Nokia	11:23:30
2	Motorola did back out as you say, if that was 11:19:	17	2	portfolio is very strong. My pride tells me	11:23:37
3	your term, I would expect they did it for a 11:19:	21	3	that IBM's portfolio is probably pretty strong	11:23:41
4	legitimate business reason. 11:19:3	23	4	but I don't know that to be a fact.	11:23:43
5	Q You don't have any insight as to 11:19:	25	5	Q On what basis are you founding	11:23:47
6	what that reason might be? 11:19:	27	6	that view that Nokia's portfolio was strong?	11:23:52
7	A I do not. 11:20:	06	7	A I believe that I read in the	11:23:54
8	Q Do you have any sense of what 11:20:	07	8	literature that Nokia had the largest portfolio	11:23:58
9	impact on the ultimate licensing terms of the $1:20:$	13	9	relative to the standard.	11:24:03
10	H.264 pool it would of had if Motorola had 11:20:	16	10	Q Is it possible that Nokia's H.264	11:24:07
11	advocated for much higher royalty rates? 11:20:	22	11	patent portfolio is more valuable than	11:24:12
12	MR. PEPE: Objection calls for 11:20:	23	12	Motorola's?	11:24:13
13	speculation, form. 11:20:	26	13	A I have no way of assessing that.	11:24:18
14	A I don't have any, I don't have 11:20:	28	14	Q So it could be?	11:24:20
15	enough knowledge to form an opinion on that 11:20:	32	15	A It could be it could be of less	11:24:22
16	Q What do you view as the benefits 11:20:	35	16	value I don't know.	11:24:26
17	of patent pools? 11:20:	37	17	Q Can you tell anything about the	11:24:30
18	A Well, the benefits are the 11:20:		18	value of the strike that. Can you tell	11:24:37
19	provision of a single license for a collection 11:20:	43	19	anything about the value of Motorola's H.26	411:24:42
20	of patents at a low rate with low transaction 11:20:	47	20	patent portfolio based on a review of	11:24:47
21	costs and a uniform license. 11:20:	55	21	Motorola's licensing agreement with Nokia?	11:24:54
22	Q Does it also permit and encourage 11:20:	57	22	MR. PEPE: Objection form outside	11:24:56
23	a wider use in adoption of the technology? 11:21:	00	23	the scope of his expert report.	11:24:58
24	A Certainly. 11:21:	01	24	A I did not evaluate, I did not	11:25:02
25	Q Is that a benefit to Motorola?		25	examine that license agreement and so I have -	
	Page '	78			Page 80
1	A I think the pool to the extent 11:21:	11	1	I cannot answer the question.	11:25:24
2	that it encourages wide use of the technology 11:21:		2	Q Do you have any view on why the	
3	is a benefit to all of the participants in that 11:21:		3	holder of a strong patent portfolio would	11:25:32
4	technology. 11:21:		4	choose not to become a licensor?	11:25:35
5	Q Including Motorola? 11:21:		5	A Yes, I think that the holder of a	11:25:41
6	A I would guess yes, um-hmm, but 11:21:		6	strong patent portfolio might chose not to	11:25:41
7	again that's, you know, that's not within what 11:21:		7	become a licensor because it has the ability to	
8	I was asked to opine on. 11:22:		8	license those patents bilaterally and depending	
9	Q You have no personal experience 11:22:		9	on its attitude toward licensing may not wish	
10	with either the H.264 or the 802.11 pools? 11:22:		10	to have its patents licensed by a third party.	11:26:05
11	A That is correct. 11:22:		11	I can tell you that within, in specific	11:26:09
12	Q Do you know why Nokia, Motorola, 11:22:	53	12	instances where IBM examined patent pools in	
13	IBM decided not to become licensors of the 11:22:	- 1	13	connection with individual standards that was	
14	802.11 pool? 11:22:	59	14	very strong consideration that we did not want	
15	A I have no specific insight to 11:23:		15		11:26:26
16	that. 11:23:		16	party.	11:26:28
17	Q You say they likely at paragraph 11:23:		17	Q Why would the holder of a strong	
18	50, that they likely did not join the pool 11:23:	08	18	patent portfolio like Nokia advocate low poo	
19	because of the strength of their large standard 1:23:	09	19	rates?	11:26:44
20	essential patent holdings? 11:23:		20	A Why would a patent holder of a	11:26:47
21	A That seems likely to me, yes, but 11:23:	16	21	strong portfolio, if that patent holder is also	11:26:51
22	as I say I have no specific knowledge. 11:23:		22	a substantial manufacturer and the pool would	
23	Q Do you have any view regarding the 11:23:	- 1	23	contain patents of its competitors under which	
24	relative value of any of these companies 11:23:		24	it desired to have a license or license to	11:27:05
25	portfolios?		25	practice the standard, it would advocate low	
	Page '	79			Page 81
	<u> </u>				

					_
1	rates because it's going to pay more than it's	11:27:12	1	of the H.264 standard and the 802.11 standar	
2	going to receive in royalties under the pool.	11:27:23	2	has benefited Motorola?	11:46:05
3	Q Do you know whether Nokia or IBM	11:27:27	3	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	11:46:07
4	were involved in the negotiations relating to	11:27:29	4	A Broad adoption of the standard	11:46:12
5	the formation of the H.264 pool?	11:27:32	5	has, see I don't know that that's necessarily	11:46:18
6	A I do not know.	11:27:52	6	true. It certainly could be the case, broad	11:46:22
7	Q Is there any advantage to the	11:27:54	7	adoption of the standard benefits those who	11:46:27
8	holder of a strong patent portfolio to advocate	11:27:59	8	have technology pertinent to the standard.	11:46:32
9	for low royalty rates but then opt not to	11:28:04	9	Q Like Motorola?	11:46:34
10	become a licensor?	11:28:11	10	A If Motorola has that technology it	11:46:36
11	A Would you ask it, is there any	11:28:13	11	would be included, yes.	11:46:45
12	advantage did you say? Maybe I missed the	11:28:26	12	Q Would a rate so high that	11:46:47
13	question.	11:28:27	13	Microsoft choose to exclude support for the	11:46:51
14	Q That's not a very good question.	11:28:43	14	standard in its products be a commercially	11:46:54
15	MR. PEPE: What about a short	11:28:45	15	reasonably rate?	11:47:01
16	break since we've been going since the.	11:28:49	16	A It could be depending on what	11:47:04
17	Q Yeah, let me just ask one more	11:28:51	17	Microsoft's specific interests were, how	11:47:09
18	question to wrap up?	11:28:54	18	committed it was to the technology. There are,	11:47:18
19	MR. PEPE: Sure.	11:28:54	19	I guess are many motivations for a company to	11:47:22
20	Q So you consider both Microsoft and	11:28:55	20	decide not to play.	11:47:25
21	Motorola to be vertically integrated companies	?11:29:01	21	Q So, so I understand a commercially	11:47:27
22	A Yes, I think both companies own	11:29:04	22	reasonable rate for H.264 patents can include	a 1:47:33
23	patents relative to the standard and I think	11:29:07	23	right that Microsoft would not pay?	11:47:39
24	both companies manufacture and sell products	11:29:09	24	A Well, to the extent that Microsoft	11:47:41
25	that embody the standard, and that's my		25	is in control of whatever it decides to do or	
		Page 82			Page 84
1	definition of vertically integrated company.	11:29:19	1	not do that's true.	11:47:59
2	Q Okay, let's take a break.	11:29:21	2	Q How is that consistent with your	11:48:02
3	VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the	11:29:22	3	earlier testimony that commercially reasonal	le1:48:05
4	record the time is 11:29.		4	rate is a rate that both the licensee and the	11:48:08
5	(Whereupon, at 11:29 a.m., a recess		5	patent holder would agree to?	11:48:11
6	was taken to 11:44 a.m.)		6	A Well, it's consistent in that you	11:48:14
7	(The deposition resumed with all		7	said that Microsoft might decide not to pay	11:48:16
8	parties present.)	11:44:58	8	it's in control of its own determination. If	11:48:21
9	VIDEOGRAPHER: We're now back on	11:44:59	9	you had said that Microsoft should agree to pay	11:48:24
10	the record the time is 11:44.	11:45:03	10	then may be my answer could be different I	11:48:27
11	Q Do you agree that if a pool sets	11:45:05	11	don't know. I'm saying that a commercially	11:48:30
12	its rates too high there's a risk that	11:45:09	12	reasonable rate is a rate that both the	11:48:32
13	downstream manufacturers decide not to inclu	de 1:45:12	13	licensor and the licensee can agree is	11:48:36
14	the technology in their products?	11:45:16	14	appropriate for their cross license or for	11:48:41
15	A I think that is a potential, yes.	11:45:20	15	their license, I'm sorry.	11:48:43
16	Q When the MPEG LA H.264 pool is	11:45:25	16	Q And so if a pool rate is so high	11:48:46
17	formed, would it have been in Motorola's	11:45:28	17	that Microsoft chooses not to support that	11:48:50
18	interest to insure that the rates were low	11:45:31	18	technology, can you tell whether that pool rat	
19	enough that that didn't happen?	11:45:38	19	is commercially reasonable or not?	11:48:58
20	MR. PEPE: Objection form	11:45:39	20	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	11:49:02
21	speculation.	11:45:43	21	A I don't I don't think that one	11:49:05
22	A I don't know I don't know I	11:45:45	22	would make a determination of reasonableness	11:49:08
23	don't know enough about Motorola's interest to	11:45:49	23	based on Microsoft's specific intentions	11:49:13
24	answer that question.	11:45:55	24	because one doesn't know the basis for those	11:49:17
25	Q Broad adoption of the standard		25	intentions.	
	<u> </u>	Page 83	I		

1	Q Is your view that one of the	11:49:38	1	patents are in a patent pool, are you with me	11:53:	13
2	purposes of pool rates being low is to entice	11:49:44	2	so far, okay, the court reporter can't record	11:53:	19
3	manufacturers to become licensees; is that	11:49:47	3	your head nods?	11:53:	20
4	fair?	11:49:49	4	A Yes, I'm with you so far.	11:53:	22
5	A That's a fair statement, yes.	11:49:52	5	Q The patent pool has adopted a	11:53:	26
6	Q Would it be commercially	11:49:54	6	license rate of X and the licensee feels that	11:53:	32
7	reasonable for the patent pool rate to be so	11:49:59	7	that rate X is too high and on that bases	11:53:	37
8	high that it does not achieve that goal?	11:50:04	8	refuses to pay it, are you with me?	11:53:	40
9	A Would it be commercially	11:50:07	9	A Yes, the perspective licensee	11:53:	42
10	reasonable for a patent pool rate to be so high	11:50:11	10	doesn't take the pool license.	11:53:	47
11	that it doesn't entice manufacturers to join	11:50:18	11	Q Correct. Is there can you tell	11:53:	
12	the pool, well, when you say commercially	11:50:23	12	me any reason why that licensee would pay mo	re11:53:	54
13	reasonable, I think we're talking about two	11:50:27	13	than X for a license to the single standard	11:53:	57
14	different things. A pool rate which is set so	11:50:32	14	essential patent outside of the pool?	11:54:	00
15	high that it doesn't include or that it doesn't	11:50:37	15	MR. PEPE: Objection form, asked	11:54:	01
16	entice a downstream manufacturer to take	11:50:42	16	and answered, incomplete hypothetical.	11:54:	04
17	licenses would not be an effective pool rate,	11:50:45	17	A I think I did answer that when I	11:54:	07
18	doesn't, doesn't mean that that rate would not	11:50:51	18	said there are other forms of compensation,	11:54:	09
19	be a commercially reasonable rate. I think	11:50:53	19	other aspects of a bilateral negotiation that	11:54:	
20	we're talking about two different things when	11:50:56	20	would differ from the limited license that's	11:54:	
21	we're talking about pools and bilateral	11:50:59	21	offered by the pool.	11:54:	18
22	negotiated rates.	11:51:10	22	Q And what would those be let's	11:54:	23
23	Q Doesn't it indicate that if a	11:51:13	23	simplify the hypothetical. I'm really just	11:54:	25
24	licensee is unwilling to pay a pool rate that	11:51:16	24	talking about a license to that single non pool	11:54:	30
25	it would also be unwilling to pay a higher ra		25	standard essential patent. We're not talking		_
		Page 86			Page 8	38
1	in any hilataral magatisticans?	11.51.07	1	about a green license on any other handite to	.11.54.1	26
1 2	in any bilateral negotiations? MR. PEPE: Objection form.	11:51:27 11:51:36	1 2	about a cross license or any other benefits to		
3	A I don't know that that follows,	11:51:36	3	the licensee. Is there any reason that you ca think of that that licensee would have an	11:54:4	
4	no.	11:51:37	4	interest in licensing that single standard	11:54:4	
5	Q Maybe let's put it this way: If a	11:51:43	5	essential patent that's outside of the pool?	11:54:5	
6	licensee chooses not to pay a pool rate to	11:51:46	6	MR. PEPE: Objection form.	11:54:5	
7	implement standard technology, then is the		7	A Well again, the terms and	11:54:5	
8	any reason that you can think of that that	11:51:55	8	conditions that he can negotiate with the	11:55:0	
9	licensee would want to purchase a license to		9	licensor outside of the pool are going to be	11:55:0	
10	other standard essential patents related to		10	different than the terms and conditions he's	11:55:0	
11	that same technology?	11:52:05	11	forced to accept within the pool.	11:55:3	
12	MR. PEPE: Outside of the pool?	11:52:07	12	Q And can you think of any reason	11:55:	
13	Q Outside of the pool.	11:52:09	13	why that licensee would want to pay more for		
14	MR. PEPE: Objection form	11:52:09	14	that single standard essential patent than th		
15	incomplete hypothetical.	11:52:11	15	licensee refused to pay for the nine patents i		
16	A I think there could be a lot of	11:52:14	16	the pool?	11:55:2	
17	reasons why one would decide to engage in th		17	MR. PEPE: Objection form asked	11:55:2	
18	bilateral negotiation, for example bilateral	11:52:21	18	and answered.	11:55:2	
19	negotiations can include cross licenses.	11:52:23	19	A Yeah, I don't know what else to	11:55:3	
20	Compensation can be in the form of other than	11:52:27	20	tell you. The bilateral negotiation is a	11:55:3	33
21	the limited compensation that is offered by a	11:52:32	21	completely different animal from the pool	11:55:3	38
22	pool license.	11:52:38	22	arrangement and I, frankly I'm not clear how	11:55:4	45
23	Q So if you assume that there are	11:53:02	23	your hypothetical comports with reality.	11:55:	
24	ten standard essential patents, this is my	11:53:06	24	Q Well, Microsoft is entitled to	11:55:5	
25	hypothetical, nine of those standard essenti	al	25	their license to Motorola standard essential		
		Page 87			Page 8	39

1	patents, correct?	11:55:59	1	they are generally not interested in policing	11:59:47
2	A In accordance with Motorola's	11:56:01	2	the reasonable asset pool of royalty rates?	11:59:52
3	commitment to offer a RAND arrangement, yes.	. 11:56:10	3	A I am not aware of that, no.	11:59:54
4	Q And Microsoft presumably may be	11:56:13	4	Q Would that change your view as	11:59:54
5	willing to pay some amount for rights to those	e 11:56:18	5	stated in your report that low royalty rates	11:59:58
6	licenses, right?	11:56:22	6	help patent pools survive antitrust scrutiny?	11:59:59
7	A They should be willing to pay a	11:56:25	7	A If the antitrust authorities said	12:00:01
8	RAND rate, yes.	11:56:30	8	we don't care about pools and we're not going	12:00:01
9	Q And so I'm having trouble	11:56:32	9	to look at pools any more I suppose that could	12:00:06
10	understanding why you think it would be	11:56:34	10	affect that, but that still would not affect my	12:00:14
11	reasonable for Microsoft to pay Motorola mo	re 1:56:38	11	opinion as to the difference between pools and	12:00:19
12	for that remaining standard essential patent	11:56:43	12	bilateral negotiations.	12:00:32
13	than it refuse to pay for all of the other	11:56:48	13	Q Can you explain why you think that	12:00:33
14	standard essential patents in the pool?	11:56:52	14	excessive, paragraph 41 same paragraph, yo	ul2:00:37
15	MR. PEPE: Objection form,	11:56:52	15	indicate that royalty provisions that impose	12:00:39
16	incomplete hypothetical, outside the	11:56:56	16	excessive fees on licensees may allow the poo	1 12:00:43
17	scope of his expert report.	11:56:59	17	participants to fix prices for downstream	12:00:45
18	A Has it indeed done that?	11:57:01	18	products. So first of all can you explain wha	t 12:00:49
19	Q The question is whether you can	11:57:03	19	you mean by excessive fees?	12:00:54
20	explain why that would be reasonable?	11:57:06	20	A Well I'm really keying in on what	12:01:00
21	MR. PEPE: Objection form, outside	11:57:08	21	the supreme court said in standard oil and what	12:01:08
22	the scope of his expert report.	11:57:11	22	Joel Klein refers to in his business letters	12:01:12
23	A Again I would say I don't see how	11:57:14	23	that if the, if the license rates in the pool	12:01:19
24	that comports with reality.	11:57:53	24	are low enough they will not allow price	12:01:25
25	Q You say at one point that I think		25	fixing. Now the extent to which and the way in	1
		Page 90			Page 92
1	41.41.41.41.41.41.41.41.41.41.41.41.41.4	11 57 57	,		10 01 25
1	this is paragraph 41 that the low royalty rates	11:57:57	1	1 1 2	12:01:35
2	also help patent pools survive antitrust	11:58:03	2	specifically aware of.	12:01:37
3	scrutiny, can you tell me what you mean by	11:58:05	3	Q I think my question was a little	12:01:40
5	that? A I mean that the antitrust	11:58:06 11:58:09	5	different, what did you mean by excessive fees	12:01:44
6	authorities including the justice department	11:58:09	6	A I mean higher royalty. Q High compared to what?	12:01:49
7	look hard at pools and that's why these	11:58:21	7	A Compared to what the justice	12:01:50
8	business letters are asked for and received and	11:58:28	8	department would feel could not allow price	12:01:32
9	that pool any collective licensing	11:58:33	9	fixing.	12:02:03
10	arrangement has the potential for mischief such	11:58:37	10	Q And looking at a pool rate, how do	12:02:03
11	as price fixing. And so that that's why the	11:58:42	11	you know whether that's low, modest or	12:02:07
12	antitrust department that's one of the reasons	11:58:47	12	excessive?	12:02:11
13	the antitrust department looks at them, and if	11:58:55	13	A Well, I know that I don't know	12:02:12
14	pool rates are low the likelihood of price	11:59:00	14	what a specific excessive rate would be but I	12:02:19
15	fixing is negligible and the antitrust	11:59:08	15	know that the rates that Joel Klein has	12:02:26
16	authorities accept those, agree not to	11:59:12	16	accepted as low enough not to create antitrust	12:02:31
17	challenge those pools. I think that is born	11:59:16	17	problems are the rates that are in the pools	12:02:35
18	out by the letters that Joe Klein has written	11:59:24	18	that are identified in his letters.	12:02:43
19	to the attorneys that I referred to in my	11:59:27	19	Q How would high pool rates allow	12:02:46
20	letter, in my opinion.	11:59:29	20	pool participants to fix downstream prices?	12:02:50
21	Q And those were letters from the	11:59:31	21	A I'm not specifically aware of the	12:02:53
22	late 1990s?	11:59:32	22	techniques that would cause that to happen. I	12:02:56
23	A I think that's correct, yes.	11:59:35	23	can only tell you that's something the justice	12:03:00
24	Q Are you aware that the antitrust	11:59:38	24	department is concerned about and mentioned	12:03:03
25	agencies have much more recently indicated th		25	that low rates do not do it, so I assume the	_2.00.00
	ngoneso nuve much more recently multated th	Page 91		and 15 ii rates do not do it, so i assume the	Page 93
i		ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ			٠ - ر ٠

1	justice department is aware that high rates can	12:03:11	1	two?	12:06:12
2	allow price fixing.	12:03:12	2	A I don't believe they are, no.	12:06:14
3	Q And that understanding again is	12:03:14	3	Q Why do you think that that is a	12:06:16
4	based on standard oil and your reading of the	e 12:03:17	4	relevant comparison?	12:06:19
5	letters from the late 1990s?	12:03:21	5	A Well simply a higher rate than I	12:06:22
6	A Reading yes, that's true.	12:03:26	6	see in the pools that we're looking at now so I	12:06:25
7	Q Do you have any sense of whether	12:03:28	7	assume it's closer to a RAND rate and whether	12:06:29
8	there would be antitrust concerns if the H.26	4 12:03:33	8	its within or not I don't have a specific	12:06:33
9	or the 802.11 pools attempted to charge rates	12:03:37	9	knowledge of.	12:06:35
10	that were equivalent to those depicted by	12:03:40	10	Q And so is your opinion simply	12:06:38
11	Motorola or Microsoft?	12:03:44	11	based on the dollar amounts that the MPEG tv	vol2:06:42
12	MR. PEPE: Objection form, outside	12:03:46	12	pool was charging unattached from any	12:06:50
13	the scope.	12:03:48	13	considerations of value?	12:06:54
14	A I don't know what the antitrust	12:03:50	14	A Can you ask that question again I	12:06:56
15	department's attitude would be.	12:04:11	15	don't understand it.	12:06:59
16	Q Is it your view that there are	12:04:12	16	Q When your, it seems to me that	12:07:02
17	some patent pools that charge rates equivalen	nt 12:04:15	17	when you have stated that the H.264 or 802.11	12:07:06
18	to the royalty rates that would be charged	12:04:18	18	pools are low, your view is based on comparing	g 12:07:10
19	outside of the pool in the context of bilateral	12:04:21	19	those pool rates with some benchmark, correct	?12:07:15
20	negotiations?	12:04:25	20	A Comparing those pool rates with	12:07:17
21	A There is the possibility that	12:04:28	21	what I see to be normal industry rates, yes.	12:07:20
22	pools could charge rates for the collective	12:04:32	22	Q And those normal industry rates	12:07:22
23	license that would be within the range of a	12:04:35	23	that you are thinking of, are those specific to	12:07:25
24	RAND rate. However I think you need to keep	in12:04:43	24	H.264 and 802.11 technology or do they go	12:07:31
25	mind that those pool rates do not equate to the		25	beyond that scope?	
		Page 94			Page 96
1	royalties that the individual licensors receive	12:04:49	1	A Well, no, I think they do go	12:07:36
2	for their patents in the rule. Those rates are	12:04:54	2	beyond but certainly incorporate the H.264 and	12:07:40
3	fractions of the pool rate.	12:05:00	3	802.11 bilateral rates.	12:07:46
4	Q Can you identify any specific	12:05:02	4	Q And your assessment of the MPEG	12:07:48
5	patent pools that you believe charge rates	12:05:06	5	two pool rates seems, as I understand it, to be	12:07:51
6	equivalent to the rates that would be charge		6	somewhat different in that you're not	12:07:54
7	outside of the patent pool?	12:05:13	7	considering any comparison between those pool	12:07:57
8	A I believe the MPEG two pool rate	12:05:17	8	rates and rates achieved via bilateral	12:08:03
9	that was in the neighborhood of four, \$5 was	12:05:25	9	negotiations associated with that same MPEG ty	
10	perhaps at the low end of a commercially	12:05:29	10	technology?	12:08:09
11	reasonable rate. But again that was the	12:05:33	11	A Maybe you're not understanding my	12:08:11
12	collective rate that a licensee pays not the	12:05:36	12	answer or my answer was unclear. I'm simply	12:08:15
13	royalty that the licensor receives.	12:05:39	13	saying that the MPEG two rates were high	12:08:19
14	Q And in order to develop your	12:05:40	14	compared to the rates that I see in these pools	12:08:22
15	opinion that the MPEG two pool rates were		15	and may well approach commercially reasonable	12:08:25
16	inline with bilaterally negotiated rates, you		16	rates. I have no specific knowledge that they	12:08:28
17	need to know what rates are being charged		17	do.	12:08:29
18	these bilateral negotiation licensing	12:05:57	18	Q Okay, so they're high in	12:08:31
19	agreements, right?	12:05:59	19	comparison to the H.264 and 802.11 pool rates;	12:08:34
20	A Well, I'm really looking at the	12:06:01	20	is what you are saying?	12:08:36
21	rates that I'm familiar with in that industry	12:06:03	21	A That's I think that's correct.	12:08:38
22	in general including the rates that are in	12:06:06	22	They seem to be although I have not studied	12:08:42
23	Motorola's license agreements with its	12:06:08	23	them in enough detail to be completely	12:08:45
24	licensees.	12:06:09	24	confident in that.	12:08:47
25	Q But those are not specific to MPEG		25	VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the end	
	2 Dat most are not specific to 1911 Ed	Page 95	-	The final state of the control of the contro	Page 97

1	of tape number two we are going off the	12:08:51	1	based on the sale price of the end product	01:01:11
2	record the time is 12:08.		2	computer?	01:01:13
3	(Whereupon, at 12:08 p.m., a recess		3	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:01:13
4	was taken to 12:59 p.m.)		4	Outside the scope of his expert report.	01:01:18
5	(The deposition resumed with all		5	Speculation.	01:01:19
6	parties present.)	12:59:07	6	A I would have to I guess I would	01:01:21
7	VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the	12:59:08	7	have to see a specific situation to answer that	01:01:25
8	beginning of tape number three. We're	12:59:10	8	with any clarity.	01:01:37
9	back on the record. The time is 12:59.	12:59:15	9	Q So let's say you have a laptop	01:01:40
10	Q Sir, earlier this morning we were	12:59:18	10	that's a thousand dollars.	01:01:42
11	talking about IBM's licensing practices and y		11	A Um-hmm.	01:01:42
12	recall we discussed that IBM had licensed dis		12	Q Do you have a sense of how much	01:01:44
13	drive manufacturers and semiconductor	12:59:29	13	disk drives cost at the time IBM was licensing	
14	manufacturers.	12:59:30	14	disk drive manufacturers?	01:01:51
15	Do you recall that?	12:59:31	15	A I really don't, no, not at this	01:01:55
16	A Yes.	12:59:32	16	point.	01:01:55
17	Q What were the the rates that	12:59:34	17	Q If we say a hundred dollars as a	01:01:56
18	IBM charged for a license to its patents	12:59:40	18	hypothetical, that doesn't seem completely o	
19	relating to optical disk drive technology was	12:59:47	19	of line?	01:01:57
20	between 1 and 5 percent?	12:59:49	20	A You can make that assumption,	01:02:00
21	A Yes, the rates we charged for that	12:59:52	21	yeah.	01:02:00
22	technology would have the same as any other.	12:59:54	22	Q So IBM was typically charging	01:02:03
23	Q Okay. And that was applied to the	12:59:56	23	between 1 and 5 dollars for that 100-dollar	01:02:07
24	cost of the price of the disk drive?	12:59:59	24	disk drive?	01:02:09
25	A Selling price of the of the		25	A If that was the sales price of the	
	Tr gening price of the of the	Page 98		÷	Page 100
		. 5			
1	apparatus that contained the patents, yes.	01:00:02	1	disk drive by the disk drive manufacturer.	01:02:17
2	Q Which in that case would	01:00:04	2	Q And again, referring to the	01:02:18
3	A Would have been the disk drive,	01:00:07	3	hypothetical where the end product, personal	01:02:21
4	um-hmm.	01:00:08	4	computer or laptop costs a thousand dollars,	
5	Q And did IBM did you consider	01:00:11	5	the 1 to 5 percent royalty rate were applied to	
6	that royalty rate to be commercially	01:00:13	6	that laptop or PC, the end result or the	01:02:37
7	reasonable?	01:00:15	7	resulting royalty would be between 10 and \$1	
8	A Yes, um-hmm.	01:00:17	8	A If in fact now, wait a minute.	01:02:44
9	Q And RAND as well?	01:00:21	9	Where do we get the 10 and \$15?	01:02:47
10	MR. PEPE: Objection to form,	01:00:21	10	Q I'm sorry, between 10 and \$50?	01:02:58
11	outside the scope of his expert report.	01:00:25	11	A Typically in a situation such as	01:03:01
12	Go ahead.	01:00:26	1	that the manufacturer of the larger product	01:03:04
13	A Yeah, I think our rates were	01:00:27	13	would need licenses as well and would be paying	g 01:03:08
14	reasonable and our practices were reasonable	01:00:32	14	royalties.	01:03:09
15	and nondiscriminatory.	01:00:33	15	Q But a moment ago you just said	01:03:12
16	Q And those disk drives and	01:00:36	16	that it was or I understood that you were	01:03:13
17	semiconductors motherboards would then b		17	saying it was typical for the disk drive	01:03:15
18	incorporated into a computer by a compute		18	manufacturer as part of its license from IBM,	
19	manufacturer typically; is that right?	01:00:47	19	that it would be entitled to sell that product	01:03:22
20	A That, yes, if we licensed a disk	01:00:51	20	to the PC manufacturer?	01:03:25
21	drive manufacturer, a manufacturer would sell		21	A Yes. And the patents that were	01:03:27
22	disk drives to an OEM probably.	01:01:00	22	within that product would be exhausted, but not	
23	Q Would it have been commercially	01:01:01	23	patents that would be covering combinations of	
24	reasonable in your view to charge the disk		24	that product with other apparatus.	01:03:35
25	drive manufacturer a royalty rate percentage		25	Q And then so IBM might for example	
		Page 99			Page 101

1	have to engage in a licensing negotiation with		1	assume you have the same licensing agreement	
2	the ultimate manufacturer of the PC or lapto	_	2	place that in fact was in place, would it have	01:06:32
3	as well?	01:03:46	3	been reasonable for IBM to charge 10 to 50	01:06:37
4	A Typically we would, yes.	01:03:48	4	percent?	01:06:38
5	Q But not for the same patents that	01:03:51	5	MR. PEPE: Objection, form,	01:06:38
6	had already been licensed to the disk drive	01:03:54	6	foundation, speculation, incomplete	01:06:41
7	manufacturer?	01:03:56	7	hypothetical.	01:06:46
8	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:03:58	8	A If you're asking me whether it's	01:06:48
9	A Once a patent is licensed for a	01:04:05	9	reasonable to charge one licensee 5 percent and	01:06:54
10	particular good it's exhausted with respect to	01:04:06	10	another licensee 50 percent for the same	01:06:58
11	that good.	01:04:07	11	patents, I would say that probably is not	01:07:01
12	Q So the answer is no to my	01:04:10	12	reasonable.	01:07:03
13	immediately prior question?	01:04:12	13	Q Knowing nothing else, just the	01:07:04
14	A I guess I need the question again	01:04:14	14	royalty rate, 10 to 50 percent?	01:07:07
15	to be sure.	01:04:16	15	A Yes, all other things being	01:07:07
16	Q So in that situation, IBM would	01:04:19	16	perfectly equal, I think that's probably	01:07:10
17	not be engaging in a licensing negotiating wit		17	correct.	01:07:11
18	the end manufacturer, the seller of the PC wi		18	Q It is correct that that would not	01:07:13
19	respect to the same patents that have already		19	be commercially reasonable?	01:07:15
20	been licensed to the disk drive manufacturer	? 01:04:33	20	MR. PEPE: Objection to form.	01:07:16
21	A Not with respect to the exhausted	01:04:34	21	A I think if that if all other	01:07:18
22	patents, that's right.	01:04:42	22	things being equal, that probably you're	01:07:21
23	Q And so in this hypothetical again,	01:04:53	23	you are correct, that would not be reasonable.	01:07:29
24	if IBM had been applying its 1 to 5 percent	01:04:59	24	Q Did IBM license agreements ever	01:07:32
25	royalty rate to the ultimate value of the PC,		25	include annual caps?	
		Page 102			Page 104
1	but charging that rate against the disk drive	01:05:08	1	A IBM's license agreements took all	01:07:43
2	manufacturer, a disk drive manufacturer woul	ld 01:05:11	2	kinds of forms and had very different terms	01:07:53
3	be paying between 10 and \$50 on a 100-dollar	01:05:18	3	based on on what was happening. For	01:07:55
4	disk drive.	01:05:19	4	example, if we had a cross license we might	01:07:58
5	Do you follow that?	01:05:21	5	well have some royalty portion in that cross	01:08:02
6	A I follow that, yes.	01:05:22	6	license and some royalty free portion. In that	01:08:07
7	Q Would a 10 to 50 percent royalty	01:05:27	7	situation we might well have caps. It's	01:08:10
8	rate, effective royalty rate apply to the disk	01:05:31	8	possible, yes.	01:08:12
9	drive manufacturer be reasonable?	01:05:37	9	Q And just eliminating cross	01:08:14
10	MR. PEPE: Objection, form,	01:05:38	10	licensing agreements, in a licensing out	01:08:18
11	speculation, incomplete hypothetical.	01:05:40	11	situation, would those licensing agreements	01:08:21
12	A Well, it would depend on on	01:05:42	12	also occasionally have annual caps?	01:08:25
13	what rights were transferred to the disk drive	01:05:46	13	A Typical licensing agreements would	01:08:28
1			1	not.	01:08:29
14	manufacturer. And it would depend on on if	01:05:49	14	not.	01.00.23
14 15	manufacturer. And it would depend on on if the disk drive manufacturer were in a position	01:05:49 01:05:53	14 15	Q When would annual caps be include	
	•				
15	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position	01:05:53	15	Q When would annual caps be include	d 01:08:32
15 16	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position to indemnify his his customer with respect	01:05:53 01:05:59	15 16	Q When would annual caps be include in a licensing agreement?	01:08:32 01:08:43 01:08:46
15 16 17	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position to indemnify his his customer with respect to IBM patents, then you might well pay more	01:05:53 01:05:59 01:06:05	15 16 17	Q When would annual caps be include in a licensing agreement? A My my my recollection is	01:08:32 01:08:43 01:08:46
15 16 17 18	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position to indemnify his his customer with respect to IBM patents, then you might well pay more than 5 percent. But these are, you know,	01:05:53 01:05:59 01:06:05 01:06:05	15 16 17 18	Q When would annual caps be include in a licensing agreement? A My my my recollection is that the only kind of annual caps we might have	01:08:32 01:08:43 01:08:46 01:08:51
15 16 17 18 19	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position to indemnify his his customer with respect to IBM patents, then you might well pay more than 5 percent. But these are, you know, you're it's hard to answer the hypothetical	01:05:53 01:05:59 01:06:05 01:06:05	15 16 17 18 19	Q When would annual caps be include in a licensing agreement? A My my my recollection is that the only kind of annual caps we might have considered would be caps on the number of	01:08:32 01:08:43 01:08:46 01:08:51 01:08:54
15 16 17 18 19 20	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position to indemnify his his customer with respect to IBM patents, then you might well pay more than 5 percent. But these are, you know, you're it's hard to answer the hypothetical questions because I don't remember these	01:05:53 01:05:59 01:06:05 01:06:05 01:06:07	15 16 17 18 19 20	Q When would annual caps be include in a licensing agreement? A My my my recollection is that the only kind of annual caps we might have considered would be caps on the number of products that could be be sold under the	d01:08:32 01:08:43 01:08:46 01:08:51 01:08:54 01:08:58 01:09:03
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position to indemnify his his customer with respect to IBM patents, then you might well pay more than 5 percent. But these are, you know, you're it's hard to answer the hypothetical questions because I don't remember these situations ever having actually occurred.	01:05:53 01:05:59 01:06:05 01:06:05 01:06:07 01:06:11 01:06:15	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Q When would annual caps be include in a licensing agreement? A My my my recollection is that the only kind of annual caps we might have considered would be caps on the number of products that could be be sold under the license. I don't recall in a standard kind of,	d01:08:32 01:08:43 01:08:46 01:08:51 01:08:54 01:08:58 01:09:03 01:09:08
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position to indemnify his his customer with respect to IBM patents, then you might well pay more than 5 percent. But these are, you know, you're it's hard to answer the hypothetical questions because I don't remember these situations ever having actually occurred. Q Well, I don't think they would	01:05:53 01:05:59 01:06:05 01:06:07 01:06:11 01:06:15 01:06:16 01:06:18	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Q When would annual caps be include in a licensing agreement? A My my my recollection is that the only kind of annual caps we might have considered would be caps on the number of products that could be be sold under the license. I don't recall in a standard kind of, a vanilla kind of agreement, that we would have	d01:08:32 01:08:43 01:08:46 01:08:51 01:08:54 01:08:58 01:09:03 01:09:08
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position to indemnify his his customer with respect to IBM patents, then you might well pay more than 5 percent. But these are, you know, you're it's hard to answer the hypothetical questions because I don't remember these situations ever having actually occurred. Q Well, I don't think they would have occurred and I believe, you know, the 10 to 50 percent rate would have been commercial unreasonable. The question, though, is if you	01:05:53 01:05:59 01:06:05 01:06:07 01:06:11 01:06:15 01:06:16 01:06:18 Illy01:06:21	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Q When would annual caps be include in a licensing agreement? A My my my recollection is that the only kind of annual caps we might have considered would be caps on the number of products that could be be sold under the license. I don't recall in a standard kind of, a vanilla kind of agreement, that we would have annual caps on the royalty amount absent some other provisions in the agreement that would make that sensible.	d01:08:32 01:08:43 01:08:46 01:08:51 01:08:54 01:08:58 01:09:03 01:09:08
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	the disk drive manufacturer were in a position to indemnify his his customer with respect to IBM patents, then you might well pay more than 5 percent. But these are, you know, you're it's hard to answer the hypothetical questions because I don't remember these situations ever having actually occurred. Q Well, I don't think they would have occurred and I believe, you know, the 10 to 50 percent rate would have been commercial unreasonable. The question, though, is if you	01:05:53 01:05:59 01:06:05 01:06:07 01:06:11 01:06:15 01:06:16 01:06:18	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	Q When would annual caps be include in a licensing agreement? A My my my recollection is that the only kind of annual caps we might have considered would be caps on the number of products that could be be sold under the license. I don't recall in a standard kind of, a vanilla kind of agreement, that we would have annual caps on the royalty amount absent some other provisions in the agreement that would make that sensible.	d01:08:32 01:08:43 01:08:46 01:08:51 01:08:54 01:08:58 01:09:03 01:09:08

1	Q So before lunch we had started to 01:09:24	1	in this case? 01:12:40
2	talk about a few of the other pools that aren'0 1 : 09 : 30	2	A That is correct. 01:12:41
3	directly at issue in this case. 01:09:33	3	Q Or to any similar negotiations 01:12:43
4	A Um-hmm. 01:09:33	4	with respect to any other patent pools? 01:12:49
5	Q And I was asking about how one 01:09:36	5	A I have not participated in 01:12:51
6	would be able to discern whether the patent $01:09:40$	6	negotiating to form a patent pool. 01:13:06
7	pool rate is high, low or consistent with what 01:09:46	7	Q You note or mention later in that $01:13:07$
8	you view as commercially reasonable. 01:09:49	8	paragraph on the next page that, "Founders who $1:13:12$
9	Have you developed any opinion as 01:09:52	9	are confident that the standard to which their $01:13:15$
10	to any specific patent pool where it falls 01:09:58	10	pool applies is so superior to alternative 01:13:18
11	along that spectrum? 01:10:02	11	technologies that it would be the, quote, only 01:13:22
12	A Well, I have I have formed the 01:10:03	12	game in town, unquote, who will tend to choose 01:13:27
13	opinion that the H.264 pool has a low royalty 01:10:09	13	higher rates and would be the case of the 01:13:29
14	rate and I formed an opinion that the 811 or 01:10:12	14	standard has more substantial market based 01:13:32
15	803.11, if I'm correct. 01:10:17	15	competition." 01:13:32
16	Q 802.11. 01:10:18	16	When you refer to the only game in 01:13:35
17	A 802.11 patent pool has a low rate, 01:10:19	17	town, what did you mean? 01:13:38
18	lower than I would expect a commercially 01:10:22	18	A Remember, this is just my view. I 01:13:41
19	reasonable bilateral negotiation to produce. 01:10:26	19	don't I have in the participated in any of 01:13:43
20	Q With respect to any other patent 01:10:29	20	these. But it seems to me that that if the $01:13:53$
21	pool, did you come to any conclusion as to 01:10:32	21	standard technology is so strong that there are 01:13:57
22	whether the rates offered by that pool are $01:10:35$	22	no competing technologies of value, that that 01:14:02
23	high, low, or somewhere in between? $01:10:38$	23	could influence the pool rate. Not that it 01:14:08
24	A I did not did not form opinions 01:10:40	24	necessarily would, but that it could. 01:14:11
25	with respect to other pools.	25	The founders may nevertheless
	Page 106		Page 108
1	O. W	,	decide that it's in their interest as licensees 01:14:17
1	Q You mentioned at one point that 01:10:58	1 2	
2	variations and pool rates could be attributed 1:11:00 to, quote, give-and-take negotiations and 01:11:03	3	
	to, quote, give-and-take negotiations and 01:11:03 considerations discussed among the pool's 01:11:06	4	rate. 01:14:50 Q So confidence in the superiority 01:14:51
4 5	founders, unquote. This is paragraph 43. 01:11:11	5	of a standard would tend to push royalty rights 1:14:56
6	What did you mean when you 01:11:12	6	higher than otherwise? 01:14:57
7	referred to the give-and-take negotiations? 01:11:15	7	A It could. It wouldn't necessarily 01:14:59
8	This is at the bottom of page 21. 01:11:34	8	do so. 01:15:00
9	A Um-hmm. Well, what I what I'm 01:11:36	9	Q Would it tend to have that same 01:15:02
10	referring to is what must have gone on during 01:11:40	10	affect in bilateral negotiations? 01:15:06
11	the formation of the pool in the discussions 01:11:43	11	MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 01:15:10
12	among the founders as to what the rate should 01:11:47	12	Q Would confidence in the 01:15:11
13	be. Obviously, there was give and take in 01:11:51	13	superiority of a standard tend to push royalty 01:15:14
14	those discussions. But as I say here, without 01:11:54	14	rates higher in the context of bilateral 01:15:16
15	knowledge of those negotiations one can only 01:11:57	15	negotiation? 01:15:18
16	speculation as to as to what the give and 01:12:00	16	MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 01:15:20
17	take was. 01:12:02	17	A Well, you need to to 01:15:23
18	Q And you're referring to the 01:12:04	18	consider this in view of the commitment to 01:15:27
19	negotiations that took place before the 01:12:09	19	to provide RAND terms and conditions and rates,01:15:33
20	licensing terms were ultimately adopted? 01:12:13	20	and so my view is that those, that commitment 01:15:42
21	A These, yes, I'm referring to the 01:12:16	21	will will cause the rates to be RAND 01:15:44
22	negotiations that concluded with the rate. 01:12:30	22	irrespective of the strength of the of the 01:15:46
23	Q And you personally are not privy 01:12:34	23	standard. I mean there is a range of rates 01:15:51
24	to any of the negotiations relating to 01:12:34	24	within RAND, within what's considered RAND, 101:15:54
25	formation of either of the two pools at issue	25	think.
	Page 107		Page 109

2 takes place before anyone knows that this 01116.07 2 here - Tm looking at the wrong page, sorry, 01120.01 4 negotiations going to tend to result in a 0116.11 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1						
standard will be the only game in town, are the ol. 186:11 denoted the control to a different rate than once the standard has ol. 136:13 different rate than once the standard has ol. 136:13 different rate than once the standard has ol. 136:24 r. M. R.PEPE: Objection, form. Ol. 136:24 r. M. A. I think in terms of the only game ol. 136:27 r. M. R.PEPE: Objection form. Ol. 136:24 r. M. S. I saw shows whether that control of the standard is ol. 136:34 ol. 136:37 r. M. S. I saw shows whether that standard is ol. 136:34 ol. 136:37 r. M. S. I saw shows whether that standard is ol. 136:37 ol. 136:37 r. M. S. I saw shows whether that standard is ol. 136:37 ol.	1	Q So if a bilateral negotiation	01:16:02	1	royalty and my view is that the, as I say	01:19:55
4 negotiations going to tend to result in a 01:16:19 5 6 6 6 6 6 7 7 7 7 7	2	takes place before anyone knows that this	01:16:07	2	here I'm looking at the wrong page, sorry.	01:20:08
different rate than once the standard las actually become the only game in town? MR. PEPE: Objection, form. Objection, form. A I think in terms of the only game Objection, form. Objection	3	standard will be the only game in town, are the	01:16:11	3	As I say, "The RAND rate is one	01:20:11
6 A citably become the only game in town?	4	negotiations going to tend to result in a	01:16:14	4		01:20:13
MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 8 A I think in terms of the only game 9 in town business, one knows whether that 10 technology is superior before the standard is 11 formed as well as one knows whether that 12 after the standard is formed. 12 after the standard is formed. 13 Q Are you equating the actual 14 technical superiority of a standard with 15 whether that standard with 15 whether that standard will become the only game of 1:16:55 16 in town? 18 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 19 A - I think you need to look at 10:117:02 19 A - I think you need to look at 10:117:03 10 be, in my view, could be that if the formers of 10:117:03 10 be, in my view, could be that if the formers of 10:117:03 11 select the alternative technologies that could 10:117:23 12 will be the only game in town, that nobody will 11 select the alternative technologies, then in 12 of a standard of the exclusion of other 13 of a standard of the exclusion of other 14 of your view, dose wide adoption 15 of a standard of the exclusion of other 16 possible alternatives render that standard the 17 only game in town. 18 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 19 A - I think fair and reasonable rates 10:121:4 22 the standard are – if that standard is so 10:17:23 23 superior to alternative technologies, then in 24 of your view, dose wide adoption 25 of a standard to the exclusion of other 26 possible alternatives render that standard the 27 only game in town. 28 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 29 Outside the scope of his expert report. 20 only game in town. 20 Unique in town? 20 Outside the scope of his expert report. 21 only game in town. 21 only game in town. 21 only game in town. 22 only game in town. 23 only game in town. 24 O You note in paragraph 64 that a of 1:19:23 25 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 26 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 27 O You said, among other things, that 28 office the patent holder a fair and 29 O Would you define patent hold up. 30 O How do you define patent hold up. 31 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 32 o	5	different rate than once the standard has	01:16:18	5	commercially reasonable return," as we have	01:20:15
A I think in terms of the only game of 1:16:27 or in town business, one knows whether that to centrology is superior before the standard is offered as well as one knows that it's superior of 1:16:37 or after the standard is formed. One of the standard with offered as well as one knows that it's superior of 1:16:48 or after the standard is formed. One of the standard with offered that standard with offered that standard with offered in the standard	6	actually become the only game in town?	01:16:23	6	discussed, "without exhibiting patent hold up."	01:20:19
rin town business, one knows whether that to technology is superior before the standard is of the chonology is superior before the standard is of the chonology is superior before the standard is formed. 12 after the standard is formed. 13 Q Are you equating the actual ol:16:34 technical superiority of a standard with ol:16:55 la technical superiority of a standard with ol:16:55 la technical superiority of a standard with ol:16:55 la technical superiority of a standard with ol:17:00 lin town? ol:17:01 la standard will become the only game ol:17:01 la MR PEPE: Objection, form. ol:17:03 la la MR PEPE: Objection, form. ol:17:03 la la standard is so ol:17:02 la be, in my view, could be that if the formers of ol:17:02 la be, in my view, could be that if the formers of ol:17:02 la be used as a standard, that it will be, that it ol:17:23 la superior to alternative technologies that could ol:17:23 la standard are—if that standard is so ol:17:24 la that case the rates could be higher, or ol:18:10 of a standard to the exclusion of other only game in town. ol:18:24 only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la spages 33, the last two lines. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the most attractive game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if the only game in town. ol:19:19:10 la make if	7	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:16:24	7	That means that it is indeed a	01:20:22
10	8	A I think in terms of the only game	01:16:27	8	RAND rate. It's still it is fair and	01:20:25
12 formed as well as one knows that it's superior 01:16:37 12 12 13 14 15 15 14 15 15 15 15	9	•	01:16:30	9		n@1:20:28
12				10	•	01:20:31
13 Q Are you equating the actual 01:16:55 the technical superiority of a standard with 01:16:55 the technical superiority of a standard with 01:17:00 16 the technical superiority of a standard with 01:17:00 16 the technical superiority of a standard with 01:20:5 the technical superiority of a standard wit		•			•	01:20:36
technical superiority of a standard with 01:16:55 14 whether that standard will become the only game 01:17:00 15 in town? 01:17:00 17 18 18 18 19 19 19 19 19						01:20:40
15						
15 In town?						01:20:47
17						01:20:50
MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 18						01:20:52
A — I think you need to look at what my statement is. I said, I say it could 01:17:05 be, im my view, could be that if the formers of 01:17:10 be, im my view, could be that if the formers of 01:17:20 the standard are — if that standard is so 01:17:20 superior to alternative technologies that could 01:17:27 be used as a standard, that it will be, that it will be that it is 01:17:27 be used as a standard, that it will be, that it will be the only game in town, that nobody will be the only game in town, that nobody will be the only game in town, that nobody will be the only game in town, that nobody will be the alternative technologies, then in 01:17:37 that case the rates could be higher, not 01:17:41 ancessarily would be higher, not 01:18:10 of a standard to the exclusion of other 01:18:16 of possible alternatives render that standard the only game in town? 01:18:24 make it the most attractive game in town. 01:18:34 doesn make it the only game in town. 01:19:04 make it the most attractive game in town. 01:19:04 pages 33, the last two lines. 01:19:15 pages 33, the last two lines. 01:19:19 pages 33, the last two lines. 01:19:19 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:04 tha						
what my statement is. I said, I say it could be, in my view, could be that if the formers of 01:17:14 22 the standard are—if that standard is so 01:17:20 23 superior to alternative technologies that could 01:17:27 24 be used as a standard, that it will be, that it 01:17:27 25 will be the only game in town, that nobody will Page 110 Page 110 1 select the alternative technologies, then in 01:17:37 2 24 Q How do they differ, if at all? 01:21:5 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. Page 110 1 select the alternative technologies, then in 01:17:37 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3		· ·		1	•	01:21:11
be, in my view, could be that if the formers of the standard are if that standard is so		•				01:21:13
the standard are — if that standard is so superior to alternative technologies that could be used as a standard, that it will be, that it be used as a standard, that it will be, that it 24 be used as a standard, that it will be, that it 25 will be the only game in town, that nobody will Page 110 Page 110 Page 110 Page 110 A I don't know that they do, they differ, if at all? 1 select the alternative technologies, then in 1 that case the rates could be higher, not 3 necessarily would be higher. 4 Q In your view, does wide adoption 5 of a standard to the exclusion of other 6 possible alternatives render that standard the 1 possible alternatives render that standard the 1 possible alternatives render that standard the 1 only game in town? 8 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 1 oli 18:24 9 Outside the scope of his expert report. 1 oli A Does wide adoption — no, it 1 doesn't make it the only game in town. It may 1 make it the most attractive game in town. 1 make it the most attractive game in town. 1 make it the most attractive game in town. 1 MAND rate — I'll let you flip pages. It's 1 Q You note in paragraph 64 that a 1 A I don't know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 1 differ — I should say I					-	•
are are within market rates. 1:1:1:2:3 2:3 superior to alternative technologies that could be used as a standard, that it will be, that it of 1:17:27 2:5 will be the only game in town, that nobody will Page 110 1: select the alternative technologies, then in 01:17:37 2: that case the rates could be higher, not 01:17:41 2: that case the rates could be higher, not 01:18:10 3: necessarily would be higher. 01:18:10 4: Q In your view, does wide adoption 01:18:12 5: of a standard to the exclusion of other 01:18:18 6: possible alternatives render that standard the 01:18:24 8: MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 01:18:24 9: Outside the scope of his expert report. 01:18:30 10: A Does wide adoption no, it 01:18:34 11: doesn't make it the most attractive game in town. It may 04:28:40 12: make it the most attractive game in town. 01:19:00 13: Q You note in paragraph 64 that a 01:19:04 14: RAND rate I'll let you flip pages. It's 01:19:15 15: pages 33, the last two lines. 01:19:16 16: A Um-hmm. 01:19:23 17: Q You said, among other things, that a fair I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one 01:19:23 19: that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:34 20: commercially reasonable return, that, and among 01:19:34 21: A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 22: A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 23: Q How do you define patent hold up. 01:19:34 24: A Well, patent hold up? 01:19:34 25: MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 01:18:10 26: They differ in the respect that fair and 01:22:6 27: They differ in the respect that fair and 01:22:0 28: Constrained and can differ. 01:22:0 29: A No, I think market rates are the oracle and can differ. 01:22:10 20: Constrained and can differ. 01:22:10 21: A Um-hmm. 01:19:04 22: A Um-hmm. 01:19:04 23: A Um-hmm. 01:19:19:19 24: A Well, patent hold up. 01:19:34 25: A Well, patent hold up. 01:19:34 26: Constrained and can differ. 01:22:04 27: A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 28: A Um-hmm. 01:19:19:34 29: Constrained and can differ. 01:22:04 20: Constrained and can differ. 01:22:04 21: A Um-hmm. 01:19:04 22: A Um-hmm. 01:19:04 23: A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 24: A Well,				1		
be used as a standard, that it will be, that it will be the only game in town, that nobody will Page 110 Page 110 Page 110 Page 110 A I don't know that they do, they offifer in the respect that fair and offifer. I should say I know that they do. 01:21:5 differ - I should say I know that they do. 01:22:5 differ - I should say I know that they do. 01:22:5 differ - I should say I know that they do. 01:22:5 di						
25 will be the only game in town, that nobody will Page 110 Page 110		-				
select the alternative technologies, then in 01:17:37 1 that case the rates could be higher, not 01:17:41 2 differ — I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 1 a fair — I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is ne 12:22: 1 that case the rates could be higher. 01:18:10 3 They differ in the respect that fair and 01:22:0 4 reasonable rates are rates that are constrained 01:22:0 5 of a standard to the exclusion of other 01:18:18 5 by a commitment. Market rates are not so 01:22:0 constrained and can differ. 01:22:0 constrained and can differ. 01:22:1 7 Q Would you view a market rate as 01:22:2 8 the rate that the market would bear? 01:22:1 1 2:2 1			01:17:27		- •	01:21:50
select the alternative technologies, then in 01:17:37 that case the rates could be higher, not 01:17:41 2 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:21:5 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 differ I should say I know that they do, they 01:22:0 donstrained and can differ constrained on 1:22:0 constrained and can differ (01:22:0 constrained and can differ (01:22:0 constrained and can	∠5		222 110	45		Dage 110
that case the rates could be higher, not necessarily would be higher. 1		F	age IIU		1	age IIZ
that case the rates could be higher, not necessarily would be higher. 1	1	select the alternative technologies, then in	01:17:37	1	A I don't know that they do, they	01:21:54
a necessarily would be higher. Q In your view, does wide adoption of a standard to the exclusion of other only game in town? Outside the scope of his expert report.		_		1		01:21:56
4 Q In your view, does wide adoption 5 of a standard to the exclusion of other 6 possible alternatives render that standard the 7 only game in town? 8 MR. PEPE: Objection, form. 9 Outside the scope of his expert report. 10 A Does wide adoption — no, it 11 doesn't make it the only game in town. 11 doesn't make it the most attractive game in town. 12 make it the most attractive game in town. 13 Q You note in paragraph 64 that a 14 RAND rate — I'll let you flip pages. It's 15 pages 33, the last two lines. 16 A Um-hmm. 17 Q You said, among other things, that 18 a fair — I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one 19 that offers the patent holder a fair and 20 commercially reasonable return, that, and among01:19:31 21 Q How do you define patent hold up. 22 A Um-hmm. 24 A Well, patent hold up I think is 25 defined by the economists as being an excessive 10 1:18:12 by a commitment. Market rates are not so 01:22:0 constrained and can differ. 01:22:14 01:18:24 01:18:24 07 Q Would you view a market rate as 01:22:25 16 A No, I think market rates are the 01:22:25 17 Q Would you view a market rate as 01:22:25 18 A No, I think market rates are the 01:22:25 19 A No, I think market rates are the 01:22:25 10 A No, I think market rates are the 01:22:25 11 the rate that the market would bear? 11 crates that the market one stear. They are the 01:22:25 11 the highest rates that could be achieved. 11:22:4 12 the highest rates that could be achieved. 11:22:4 13 Q And so how do those — how are 11:22:5 15 negotiations? 16 MR. PEPE: Which rates? 17 Q The market rates. 18 A They are determined by bilateral 19 Other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 10:123:0 10 Q How do you define patent hold up. 11:23:0 12 Q How do you define patent hold up. 12:24 A Well, patent hold up I think is 12:25 Q So how can you distinguish the 12:25 Outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it		•		1		01:22:00
of a standard to the exclusion of other opossible alternatives render that standard the opossible alternatives render that sear the opossible alternatives render the and standard in fire. Opossible alternatives render the and standard in fire. Opossible alternatives render the and standard oposities: a NR. PEPE: Which rates render oposities are the the rate that the market would be arhieved oposities are the oposities are the oposities are the that the market does bear. They are the oposities the highest rates that could be achieved. Oposities the market ones bear. They are the oposities the highest rates that could be achieved. Oposities the market nate are the oposities the market, not necessarily the highest rates that could be achieved. Oposities the market oposities are the oposities are the op	4		01:18:12	1		01:22:04
possible alternatives render that standard the oli:18:21 only game in town? oli:18:24 only game in town. Oli:18:30 only game in town. Oli:19:00 only game in town. Oli:19:19 only game in town	5		01:18:18	5	by a commitment. Market rates are not so	01:22:07
MR. PEPE: Objection, form. Outside the scope of his expert report. Outside the scope of his expert report. A Does wide adoption no, it outside the scope of his expert report. A Does wide adoption no, it outside the scope of his expert report. A Does wide adoption no, it outside the scope of his expert report. Outside the scope of his expert feptor. Outside the scope of the bilateral negotiation, is it	6	possible alternatives render that standard the	01:18:21	6	•	01:22:18
MR. PEPE: Objection, form. Outside the scope of his expert report. Outside the scope of his expert report. A Does wide adoption no, it outside the scope of his expert report. A Does wide adoption no, it outside the scope of his expert report. A Does wide adoption no, it outside the scope of his expert report. Outside the scope of his expert fepts of the highest rates that the market does bear. They are the Oil 22:3 Outside the scope of his expert fepts of 1:22:3 Outside the scope of his expert fepts of 1:22:3 Outside the scope of the bilateral negotiation, is it	7	only game in town?	01:18:24	7	Q Would you view a market rate as	01:22:20
A Does wide adoption no, it 01:18:34 10 rates that the market does bear. They are the 01:22:31 doesn't make it the only game in town. It may 01:18:40 11 rates that exist in the market, not necessarily 01:22:34 12 make it the most attractive game in town. 01:19:00 12 the highest rates that could be achieved. 01:22:44 13 Q You note in paragraph 64 that a 01:19:04 13 Q And so how do those how are 01:22:44 14 RAND rate I'll let you flip pages. It's 01:19:09 14 those rates determined other than via bilatera D1:22:5 pages 33, the last two lines. 01:19:15 15 negotiations? 01:22:5 16 A Um-hmm. 01:19:16 MR. PEPE: Which rates? 01:22:5 17 Q You said, among other things, that 01:19:18 17 Q The market rates. 01:22:5 18 a fair I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one 01:19:23 18 A They are determined by bilateral 01:22:5 19 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:29 19 negotiations. 01:23:00 commercially reasonable return, that, and among 01:19:34 21 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:00 Q And similarly you have indicated 01:23:00 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:00 Q How do you define patent hold up? 01:19:34 22 A Well, patent hold up? 01:19:43 24 Q So how can you distinguish the 01:23:10 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it	8	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:18:24	8		01:22:24
doesn't make it the only game in town. It may 01:18:40 11 rates that exist in the market, not necessarily 01:22:3 the highest rates that could be achieved. 01:22:4 13 Q You note in paragraph 64 that a 01:19:04 13 Q And so how do those how are 01:22:4 14 RAND rate I'll let you flip pages. It's 01:19:09 14 those rates determined other than via bilaterab1:22:5 pages 33, the last two lines. 01:19:15 15 negotiations? 01:22:5 16 A Um-hmm. 01:19:16 MR. PEPE: Which rates? 01:22:5 17 Q You said, among other things, that 01:19:18 17 Q The market rates. 01:22:5 18 a fair I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one 01:19:23 18 A They are determined by bilateral 01:22:5 19 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:29 19 negotiations. 01:23:00 commercially reasonable return, that, and among 01:19:34 21 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:00 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:00 determined by the economists as being an excessive 25 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it	9	Outside the scope of his expert report.	01:18:30	9	A No, I think market rates are the	01:22:27
make it the most attractive game in town. Ol:19:00 Q You note in paragraph 64 that a Ol:19:04 RAND rate I'll let you flip pages. It's pages 33, the last two lines. Ol:19:15 A Um-hmm. Ol:19:16 Q You said, among other things, that a fair I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one that offers the patent holder a fair and commercially reasonable return, that, and amongol:19:31 A Um-hmm. Ol:19:34 C And so how do those how are Ol:22:4 those rates determined other than via bilateraD1:22:5 negotiations? Ol:22:5 A They are determined by bilateral Ol:23:0 Q And similarly you have indicated Ol:23:0 Q And similarly you have indicated Ol:23:0 A Um-hmm. Ol:19:34 A Correct. Ol:23:0 Q So how can you distinguish the Ol:23:10 Outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it	10	A Does wide adoption no, it	01:18:34	10	rates that the market does bear. They are the	01:22:32
Q You note in paragraph 64 that a 01:19:04 13 Q And so how do those how are 01:22:4 RAND rate I'll let you flip pages. It's 01:19:09 14 those rates determined other than via bilateraD1:22:5 pages 33, the last two lines. 01:19:15 15 negotiations? 01:22:5 A Um-hmm. 01:19:16 16 MR. PEPE: Which rates? 01:22:5 RA They are determined by bilateral 01:22:5 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:23 18 A They are determined by bilateral 01:22:5 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:31 20 Q And similarly you have indicated 01:23:00 commercially reasonable return, that, and among01:19:31 20 Q And similarly you have indicated 01:23:00 commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:00 A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 21 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:00 A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 22 determined by bilateral negotiations? 01:23:00 A Well, patent hold up I think is 01:19:43 24 Q So how can you distinguish the 01:23:10 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it	11	doesn't make it the only game in town. It may	01:18:40	11	rates that exist in the market, not necessarily	01:22:35
14RAND rate I'll let you flip pages. It's01:19:09 pages 33, the last two lines.14those rates determined other than via bilatera D1:22:515pages 33, the last two lines.01:19:15 pages 33, the last two lines.01:19:15 pages 33, the last two lines.15negotiations?01:22:516A Um-hmm.01:19:18 pages 1416MR. PEPE: Which rates?01:22:517Q You said, among other things, that page 15 pages 15 pages 15 pages 1601:19:18 pages 1717Q The market rates.01:22:518a fair I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one pages 16 pages 16 pages 16 pages 16 pages 1701:19:23 pages 1718A They are determined by bilateral pages 1701:22:519that offers the patent holder a fair and pages 1701:19:29 pages 1819negotiations.01:23:020commercially reasonable return, that, and among 01:19:31 pages 1720Q And similarly you have indicated pages 1801:23:021other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. pages 1801:19:34 pages 222122A Correct.01:23:023Q How do you define patent hold up? pages 1901:19:33 pages 23A Correct.01:23:024A Well, patent hold up I think is pages 19:43 pages 1924Q So how can you distinguish the pages 19:43:1401:23:1425defined by the economists as being an excessive25outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it	12	make it the most attractive game in town.	01:19:00	12	the highest rates that could be achieved.	01:22:42
pages 33, the last two lines. 01:19:15 15 16 A Um-hmm. 01:19:16 17 Q You said, among other things, that 01:19:18 17 Q The market rates. 01:22:5 18 a fair I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one 01:19:23 18 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:29 commercially reasonable return, that, and among01:19:31 20 commercially reasonable return, that, and among01:19:31 21 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 01:19:34 22 A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 23 Q How do you define patent hold up? 01:19:39 24 A Well, patent hold up I think is 01:19:43 25 defined by the economists as being an excessive 01:22:5 16 MR. PEPE: Which rates? 01:22:5 Q The market rates. 01:22:5 negotiations? 01:22:5 18 A They are determined by bilateral 01:23:0 Q And similarly you have indicated 01:23:0 4 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:0 4 Correct. 01:23:0 Q So how can you distinguish the 01:23:1 Outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it	13	Q You note in paragraph 64 that a	01:19:04	13	Q And so how do those how are	01:22:45
A Um-hmm. 01:19:16 16 MR. PEPE: Which rates? 01:22:5 Q You said, among other things, that 01:19:18 17 Q The market rates. 01:22:5 18 a fair I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one 01:19:23 18 A They are determined by bilateral 01:22:5 19 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:29 19 negotiations. 01:23:0 20 commercially reasonable return, that, and among01:19:31 20 Q And similarly you have indicated 01:23:0 21 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 01:19:34 21 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:0 22 A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 22 determined by bilateral negotiations? 01:23:0 23 Q How do you define patent hold up? 01:19:39 23 A Correct. 01:23:0 24 A Well, patent hold up I think is 01:19:43 24 Q So how can you distinguish the 01:23:10 25 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it	14	RAND rate I'll let you flip pages. It's	01:19:09	14	those rates determined other than via bilater	ab 1:22:50
17 Q You said, among other things, that 01:19:18 17 Q The market rates. 01:22:5 18 a fair I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one 01:19:23 18 A They are determined by bilateral 01:22:5 19 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:29 19 negotiations. 01:23:0 20 commercially reasonable return, that, and among01:19:31 20 Q And similarly you have indicated 01:23:0 21 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 01:19:34 21 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:0 22 A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 22 determined by bilateral negotiations? 01:23:0 23 Q How do you define patent hold up? 01:19:39 23 A Correct. 01:23:0 24 A Well, patent hold up I think is 01:19:43 24 Q So how can you distinguish the 01:23:1 25 defined by the economists as being an excessive 25 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it	15	pages 33, the last two lines.	01:19:15	15	negotiations?	01:22:52
18 a fair I'm sorry, that a RAND rate is one 01:19:23 18 A They are determined by bilateral 01:22:5 19 that offers the patent holder a fair and 01:19:29 19 negotiations. 01:23:0 20 commercially reasonable return, that, and among 01:19:31 20 Q And similarly you have indicated 01:23:0 21 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 01:19:34 21 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:0 22 A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 22 determined by bilateral negotiations? 01:23:0 23 Q How do you define patent hold up? 01:19:39 23 A Correct. 01:23:0 24 A Well, patent hold up I think is 01:19:43 24 Q So how can you distinguish the 01:23:1 25 defined by the economists as being an excessive 25 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it	16	A Um-hmm.	01:19:16	16	MR. PEPE: Which rates?	01:22:53
that offers the patent holder a fair and commercially reasonable return, that, and among01:19:31 20 Commercially reasonable return, that, and among01:19:31 20 Commercially reasonable rates would be considered that commercially reasonable rates would be considered to commercially reasonable rates would be considered that commercially reasonable rates would be considered to commercially reasonable rates would be considered that commercially reasonable rates would be considered that commercially reasonable rates would be considered to comm	17		01:19:18	17	_	01:22:55
commercially reasonable return, that, and among 01:19:31 20 Q And similarly you have indicated 01:23:00 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 01:19:34 21 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:00 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 01:19:34 22 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:00 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 01:19:34 22 determined by bilateral negotiations? 01:23:00 other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 01:19:34 22 determined by bilateral negotiations? 01:23:00 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it		2.1		18		01:22:57
other things, does not exhibit patent hold up. 101:19:34 21 that commercially reasonable rates would be 01:23:00 22 A Um-hmm. 23 Q How do you define patent hold up? 24 A Well, patent hold up I think is 01:19:43 24 Q So how can you distinguish the 01:23:10 25 defined by the economists as being an excessive 25 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it		•		19	9	01:23:00
22 A Um-hmm. 01:19:34 22 determined by bilateral negotiations? 01:23:0 23 Q How do you define patent hold up? 01:19:39 23 A Correct. 01:23:0 24 A Well, patent hold up I think is 01:19:43 24 Q So how can you distinguish the 25 defined by the economists as being an excessive 25 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it		•	U		- • •	01:23:00
Q How do you define patent hold up? 01:19:39 23 A Correct. 01:23:0 A Well, patent hold up I think is 01:19:43 24 Q So how can you distinguish the 01:23:1 defined by the economists as being an excessive 25 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it		•			-	
A Well, patent hold up I think is 01:19:43 24 Q So how can you distinguish the 01:23:1 defined by the economists as being an excessive 25 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it				22		01:23:06
25 defined by the economists as being an excessive 25 outcome of the bilateral negotiation, is it						01:23:08
		*	01:19:43			01:23:11
	25) 111	25	_	2000 112
Page III Page II		F	Page 111		1	Page 113

1	whether it's a market rate or a commercially	01:23:17	1	A I don't know how one would really	01:27:15
2	reasonable rate?	01:23:19	2	determine that. I think parties to a	01:27:20
3	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:23:20	3	negotiation start typically with some with	01:27:23
4	Go ahead.	01:23:21	4	some difference in opinion as to as to where	01:27:27
5	A Well, I simply am saying that the	01:23:24	5	they should end up, but they always end up	01:27:32
6	RAND rate is a rate that's constrained by the	01:23:29	6	in in an arrangement which is acceptable to	01:27:36
7	RAND commitment. The market rate may well	b@1:23:31	7	both and when it's an arrangement pursuant to a	01:27:39
8	the same. It is simply not a rate that's	01:23:35	8	standard commitment I think they end up at a	01:27:42
9	constrained.	01:23:37	9	fair and reasonable rate.	01:27:44
10	Q And how does the licensee benefit	01:23:40	10	Q In your view does a does what	01:27:46
11	from that constraint in the context of a	01:23:45	11	amounts to a fair and reasonable rate for a	01:27:50
12	bilateral negotiation?	01:23:48	12	given standard essential patent change over	01:27:54
13	A The licensee benefits from the	01:23:50	13	time?	01:27:56
14	from the RAND obligation by receiving a RANI	001:23:56	14	MR. PEPE: Objection, outside the	01:28:00
15	rate. He can be assured because of the RAND	01:24:01	15	scope.	01:28:05
16	commitment that he will only pay a fair and	01:24:05	16	A I I don't know that it couldn't	01:28:10
17	reasonable rate, commercially fair and	01:24:09	17	simply because I don't know what conditions ma	a v 01:28:16
18	reasonable rate.	01:24:33	18	change over time. But I would not expect it	01:28:22
19	Q Do you agree that pool rates do	01:24:36	19	to to be markedly different over time.	01:28:25
20	not include hold up value?	01:24:40	20	Again, these are case specific situations.	01:28:29
21	A I would agree that they do not	01:24:44	21	Q Well, you have expressed the view	01:28:31
22	because I don't think market rates reflect hold	01:24:48	22	that fair and reasonable royalties would be	01:28:35
23	up value. I think hold up is is a	01:24:53	23	achieved through negotiations and according	01:28:40
24	theoretical problem. It's not one that you	01:24:55	24	with existing market conditions. This is page	01:28:44
25	have seen in my years of practice as a		25	3.	
	F	Page 114		I	Page 116
1	liamaina attaman. At laast not amana	01 05 11	1	A IIm home I agait reach	01.00.47
1 2	licensing attorney. At least not among sophisticated companies such as ones I deal	01:25:11	1 2	A Um-hmm. I see it, yeah. Q And so that indicates to me that	01:28:47 01:28:54
3	with or did deal with.	01:25:18 01:25:37	3	-	
4			4	you're expressing an opinion that what is fair and reasonable could change as market	01:29:02
5	Q Is there any way that you're aware of to discern whether a royalty rate that is	01:25:39	5	conditions change?	01:29:02
6	being offered includes hold up value?	01:25:52	6	A It certainly could, yes, but	01:29:06
7	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:25:53	7	without knowing what those market conditions	01:29:08
8	Outside the scope.	01:26:01	8	changes are it's not it's not possible to	01:29:10
9	A I have I have not experienced	01:26:04	9	say what the result would be.	01:29:13
10	hold up situations so I'm not sure I would	01:26:08	10	Q Well, that's it goes to my next	01:29:17
11	recognize that beast if it had occurred.	01:26:11	11	question which is what market conditions are	
12	Because in my experience it doesn't occur.	01:26:20	12	you referencing here that could have an impa	
13	Q And to clarify, it doesn't occur	01:26:23	13	on these negotiations?	01:29:28
14	at the end of as a result of a negotiation	01:26:27	14	A Market conditions such as the	01:29:31
15	nor during the course of a negotiation in you		15	the emergence of a new technology which is	01:29:39
16	experience?	01:26:31	16	superior to the standard technology.	01:29:42
17	A Well, I think I think by	01:26:33	17	Q Okay. Let's pause there. And	01:29:44
18	definition your definition of hold up must	01:26:37	18	that would tend to degrees the what would be	
19	relate to the to the conclusion of the	01:26:40	19	considered a fair and reasonable royalty?	01:29:54
20	negotiation. Many things go on during a	01:26:44	20	A It could, yes. It could decrease	01:29:58
21	negotiation that don't become incorporated in	01:26:49	21	the royalty that the parties were willing to	01:30:02
22	the agreement as it finally exists.	01:26:54	22	agree on. But as I say, the fair and	01:30:05
23	Q And so during the negotiation is	01:26:57	23	-	01:30:09
24	it possible to identify whether the rate being		24	so I think in that case it would still be	01:30:14
25	sought includes hold up value?		25	within.	
		age 115			Page 117
					~

1	Q Okay. So that's one type of	01:30:17	1	license he has plans to bring a product to	01:33:24
2	market condition, the emergence of a new	01:30:18	2	market.	01:33:24
3	standard or new technology that competes w	ith01:30:20	3	Q So when you refer to existing	01:33:26
4	the existing standard, correct?	01:30:22	4	market conditions as impacting the	01:33:28
5	A Um-hmm.	01:30:23	5	negotiations, one of those market condition	n 91:33:32
6	Q Can you think of any other market	01:30:25	6	would be whether or not or at what stage	of01:33:36
7	conditions that would impact what the partie	s 01:30:28	7	development the licensees' products is?	01:33:40
8	would view as fair and reasonable royalties for	or01:30:32	8	A That's not really what I was	01:33:42
9	a standard essential patent?	01:30:35	9	referring to. I was referring to more	01:33:44
10	A I'm sure there are many. I think	01:30:36	10	generally to such things as as economic	01:33:47
11	that perhaps general economic condition could	01:30:42	11	conditions, the existence of other external	01:33:50
12	have an impact.	01:30:45	12	conditions as opposed to what's going on	01:33:53
13	Q And could it result in increased	01:30:50	13	between the licensor or the licensee.	01:33:57
14	royalties or decreased royalties of either?	01:30:57	14	Q Okay. In your view is it going to	01:34:00
15	A I would typically expect it to	01:30:58	15	be relevant to the negotiations whether the	201:34:03
16	produce a decrease in royalty.	01:31:08	16	licensee has already brought its products	01:34:05
17	Q Any other market conditions that	01:31:10	17	implementing the technology to market?	01:34:10
18	you can think of?	01:31:12	18	MR. PEPE: Objection, form, asked	01:34:10
19	A Off hand as I sit here, I can't.	01:31:13	19	and answered.	01:34:12
20	I'm sure there are others.	01:31:17	20	A Within the context of a RAND	01:34:17
21	Q Do you believe that the	01:31:20	21	commitment, I don't believe so. I think the	01:34:20
22	possibility of a licensee sales being enjoined	01:31:26	22	licensor is committed to offer a RAND rate	01:34:23
23	is something that would impact bilateral	01:31:32	23	irrespective of whether the licensee has or ha	s01:34:28
24	negotiation?	01:31:33	24	not yet produced a product.	
25	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.		25	(Document was marked as Plaintiff's	
		Page 118			Page 120
_	Outside the seems	01 21 40	,	Exhibit No. 221 for identification	
1 2	Outside the scope. A I I don't know that it would in	01:31:49 01:31:50	1 2	Exhibit No. 331 for identification, as of this date.)	01:35:30
3	a real world negotiation in that in in my		3	Q So you've been now handed what's	01:35:33
4	licensing experience, the potential or	01:31:37	4	now been marked as Exhibit 331.	01:35:36
5	possibility of an injunction is always in	01:32:04	5	A Um-hmm.	01:35:37
6	existence. It's one of the remedies that's	01:32:04	6	Q And this well, first of all, do	01:35:37
7	available to a license or a patent.	01:32:00	7	you recognize this as one of the documents tha	
8	Q And does the existence of that	01:32:12	8	you relied on and cited in your report?	01:35:44
9	risk impact the negotiations?	01:32:11	9	A This, the title says it is, yes.	01:35:47
10	MR. PEPE: Objection, asked and	01:32:18	10	Q And if you can turn to page 10,	01:35:50
11	answered. Outside the scope.	01:32:22	11	the last paragraph beginning, "By analogy."	
12	A I think, again, to the extent that	01:32:25	12	you see that?	01:36:02
13	the licensor is committed to a RAND license		13	A Um-hmm.	01:36:02
14	don't think the fact that he could enjoin the		14	Q It says, "The reasonableness of	01:36:05
15	licensee would necessarily or would would		15	license terms for a patent essential to	01:36:07
16	cause the license to be concluded at a higher		16	practice a standard will depend on a number	of 01:36:12
17	rate. I think I think that that, that	01:32:54	17	variables including when the license	01:36:13
18	potential is always in the background, I don't		18	negotiation takes place."	01:36:15
19	think it becomes a big playing card.	01:33:01	19	Do you agree with that?	01:36:23
20	Q Is it in the background if the	01:33:04	20	A I need to read the whole thing in	01:36:27
21	potential licensee has not yet brought its	01:33:08	21	order to understand what's being said.	01:36:31
22	product to market?	01:33:12	22	Q Well, how much do you believe	01:36:32
23	A Sure, because the licensee doesn't	01:33:15	23	this is this is a document that you	01:36:35
24	need a license until it brings a product to	01:33:19	24	A No, I'm reading the paragraph. I	01:36:36
25	market. Obviously, if he's negotiating for a		25	just don't want to take the sentence out of	
		Page 119		:	Page 121

1	context.	01:36:41	1	Is it your view that the resulting	01:41:29
2	Q Absolutely.	01:37:33	2	royalty rate that results from bilateral	01:41:34
3	A No. I take the import of this to	01:37:39	3	negotiations will be the same regardless of	
4	be that the that there is no substantial	01:37:44	4	when those bilateral negotiations take place	
5	departure from a from a RAND license based	01:37:48	5	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:41:42
6	on the time. I think if I read it correctly	01:37:51	6	Go ahead.	01:41:44
7	it says, "The analogy consistent with at most	01:38:09	7	A My answer is that if the licensor	01:41:48
8	determining reasonable license terms and	01:38:11	8	has committed to a RAND commitment,	01:41:52
9	conditions," context may require that the only	01:38:14	9	irrespective when of when the license	01:41:57
10	time a standard is sufficiently final that	01:38:18	10	negotiation takes place, I think the result	01:42:01
11	only at the time a standard is sufficiently	01:38:21	11	will be a RAND rate.	01:42:04
12	final and is possible to establish that a	01:38:24	12	MR. WION: Can you read back my	01:42:04
13	patent is essential can such determination be	01:38:30	13	question.	
14	made.	01:38:31	14	(The requested portion of the	
15	Q I'm not sure if that answers the	01:38:34	15	record was read back.)	01:42:23
16	question. Do you believe that a reasonable	01:38:36	16	Q I understood your response in	01:42:25
17	a reasonableness of license terms would deper	nd01:38:40	17	effect to be an affirmative, yes?	01:42:28
18	on when a license negotiation takes place?	01:38:48	18	A No, that it is my answer is	01:42:33
19	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:38:53	19	that the rate will be a RAND rate irrespective.	01:42:38
20	A I think I've already answered,	01:38:54	20	Will it be precisely the same rate, I don't	01:42:42
21	that in my view that if the if the RAND	01:39:01	21	know. I don't know what what give and tak	
22	commitment exists, then I don't know that there	01:39:04	22	may may go on during the negotiation base	
23	is a difference in the result based upon when	01:39:10	23	on the timing of the negotiation. But I'm	01:42:51
24	the negotiation takes place.	01:39:23	24	but I'm convinced that the rate will be a RAN	D01:42:55
25	Q So that's a no?		25	rate because that's what the licensor is	
	I	Page 122			Page 124
1	THE WITNESS: Maybe you can read	01:39:27	1	committed to and is obliged to provide.	01:43:02
2	it back. I think it's a no.	. 01.03.12.	2	Q So the timing of the bilateral	01:43:04
3	(The requested portion of the		3	negotiation can affect the rate, but your view	
4	record was read back.)	01:39:44	4	is that whatever that rate is it will be RAND?	
5	MR. PEPE: I think he needs the	01:39:45	5	A If the licensor has committed to a	01:43:15
6	question. Can we go back to the	01:39:48	6	RAND rate, I think he grant a RAND rate or the	
7	question.		7	parties will agree upon a RAND rate.	01:43:23
8	(The requested portion of the		8	Q And as part of your earlier	01:43:25
9	record was read back.)	01:40:18	9	response it seems that you were indicating th	
10	A And I think my ultimate answer was		10	timing could affect the actual rate?	01:43:31
11	no. I think the reasonable, if there is a	01:40:22	11	A It could affect terms and	01:43:33
12	reasonableness commitment, the reasonableness		12	conditions and possibly the rate, yes. But	01:43:37
13	exists irrespective of time.	01:40:28	13	again, I don't think it would cause the rate to	01:43:39
14	Q So in your view it shouldn't	01:40:30	14	be beyond a RAND rate.	01:43:42
15	matter when a bilateral negotiation takes	01:40:34	15	MR. PEPE: And again, just for the	01:43:43
16	place?	01:40:35	16	record, this whole line of questioning	01:43:45
17	MR. PEPE: Objection to form.	01:40:35	17	is outside the scope of his expert	01:43:48
18	Matter to what?	01:40:39	18	report. We object on that basis.	01:43:50
19	O To the ultimate rate that is	01:40:40	19	MR. WION: I think we can sort	01:43:52
20	determined at the end of this bilateral	01:40:44	20	that out at some other point.	01:43:55
21	negotiation. Let me let me clarify that.	01:40:47	21	MR. PEPE: I'm just making my	01:43:57
22	So in your view, do you believe	01:40:51	22	record.	01:44:08
23	that the bilateral negotiation could take place		23	Q Was there anything in	01:44:08
24	at any point along the spectrum let me try		24	particular were there any license agreemen	
25	that again. Strike that.		25	in particular that you had in mind when you	
1	=		1		
	ŀ	Page 123			Page 125

_		01 4: 0=	_		
1	were opining that the H.264 strike that.	01:44:27	1	licensing history in supporting your analysi	
2	Did you consider any license	01:44:29	2	that the pool rates are low?	01:47:37
3	agreements when determining that the H.264 an		3	A To the extent that I was aware of	01:47:39
4	802.11 pool rates were quote/unquote low?	01:44:40	4	Motorola's licensing history in connection	01:47:41
5	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:44:43	5	with, for example, the materials that I looked	
6	A I I had in mind the general	01:44:46	6	at from Charles Donahue's report, I considered	
7	practices in the industry but there were no	01:44:49	7	it, but it wasn't the basis of my opinion.	01:48:03
8	specific rates that I looked at. What I did	01:44:52	8	Q So you can't point to any Motorola	
9	was to look at the motivations and incentives	01:44:56	9	license agreements that indicate that the po	
10	of the group of potential licensors and what	01:45:02	10	rates for either the H.264 or the 802.11 poo	
11	their inclinations would be in accordance with	01:45:06	11	are comparatively low?	01:48:23
12	my own experience and of course what I see in	01:45:08	12	A Well, I can I can say that	01:48:25
13	the literature.	01:45:09	13	that I'm aware of license agreements involving	
14	Q So there were, to be clear, there	01:45:10	14	Motorola that had rates of for example 1.7	01:48:36
15	were no actual license agreements that you	01:45:13	15	percent. And I think that when one compares	01:48:42
16	reviewed that informed your analysis of whether	r 01:45:18	16	those with the rates, the returns that	01:48:46
17	these pool rates were low or not?	01:45:22	17	licensors in the pools receive, they are	01:48:50
18	A I did not base my conclusion on	01:45:25	18	extremely low.	01:48:51
19	specific license agreements, if that's an	01:45:28	19	Q Do you know what was being	01:48:53
20	answer to your question.	01:45:29	20	licensed for 1.7 percent?	01:48:57
21	Q Did you review any license	01:45:31	21	A Not specifically, no.	01:49:13
22	agreements	01:45:31	22	Q Do you know whether in addition	to01:49:16
23	A I	01:45:34	23	the 1 percent term there were any cross	01:49:19
24	Q as part of this process?	01:45:37	24	licensing provisions in the agreement that	01:49:21
25	A I became aware of license		25	you're referring to?	
	F	age 126			Page 128
1	agreements. Those license agreements, for	01:45:41	1	A By the agreement I'm referring	01:49:28
2	example, that Charles Donohue considered in his	01:45:47	2	to what what agreement are you referring	01:49:30
3	report, and in that fashion and in connection	01:45:50	3	to?	01:49:31
4	with my own experience in the industry I have a	01:45:56	4	Q Well, let me ask this. Do you	01:49:33
5	general, a general feeling of what typical	01:46:03	5	have any particular license agreement in min	nd01:49:36
6	bilateral net license agreements might produce.	01:46:09	6	when you refer to the 1.7 percent royalty rat	e? 01:49:42
7	Q It's	01:46:10	7	A Not specifically. I am aware	01:49:47
8	A But in reviewing the the the	01:46:13	8	that that I saw that rate as a as a	01:49:49
9	pool agreements, it's clear that the rates that	01:46:20	9	license out rate from Motorola to one or more	01:49:55
10	are available to the individual licensors in	01:46:24	10	licensors licensees. I cannot tell you who	01:50:01
11	the pool for their patents are extremely low.	01:46:28	11	they were nor did I review the details of their	01:50:05
12	MR. WION: I'm not sure that was	01:46:30	12	agreements.	01:50:06
13	responsive so I move to strike on that	01:46:34	13	Q And you don't know whether wha	at01:50:09
14	basis.	01:46:35	14	other patents were involved or what other	01:50:13
15	Q Did you and I can make this	01:46:37	15	standards may have been involved?	01:50:15
16	easy I think. In the documents cited that are	01:46:41	16	A I do not know that. I simply know	01:50:16
17	listed in your report, I didn't see any	01:46:43	17	that those that was a rate and it seemed to	01:50:19
18	Motorola license agreements that were listed or	01:46:46	18	me to be within the rates that I find to be	01:50:23
19	any Microsoft license agreements that were	01:46:49	19	consistent with the industry practices that I'm	01:50:26
20	listed.	01:46:49	20	aware of.	01:51:59
21	Did you review any Microsoft	01:46:51	21	Q Paragraph 60 of your report?	01:52:02
22	agreements or Motorola agreements in connection	n01:46:55	22	MR. PEPE: 60?	01:52:04
23	with the preparation of this report?	01:46:58	23	MR. WION: 60, yes.	01:52:05
24	A I don't believe I did, no.	01:47:19	24	Q This is on page 31, I believe?	01:52:07
25	Q Did you rely on Motorola's		25	A Um-hmm.	
		age 127			Page 129

Pages 126 to 129

1	Q The second line of that paragraph 03	1:52:11	1	it, no.		01:55:21
2	60 you write, "Important standard related 03	1:52:14	2	Q	Did you ask to see it?	01:55:23
3	patents can be licensed at royalties that	1:52:15	3	A	No.	01:55:27
4	represent fair and reasonable market rates." 03	1:52:21	4	Q	Why not?	01:55:29
5	What did you mean when you said 03	1:52:22	5	A	I didn't think it was important to	01:55:31
6	important standard related patents?	1:52:25	6	my conc	lusion. It was simply another	01:55:34
7	MR. PEPE: And just for the	1:52:27	7	another f	factor that that was considered.	01:55:45
8	record, that was just a fragment of the 0.3	1:52:31	8	Q	Would knowing the ultimate rates	01:55:47
9	entire sentence.	1:52:33	9	conclude	ed between those two parties in a	01:55:51
10	MR. WION: Correct.	1:52:34	10		l negotiation impact your analysis wit	h 01:55:55
11	A Well, certainly you standards	1:52:35	11	respect t	to the with respect to whether the	01:55:57
12	related patents that are that are necessary 0.3	1:52:39	12	802.11 p	patent pool rates are low?	01:56:02
13		1:52:45	13		No, I don't think I don't think	01:56:02
14		1:52:48	14		You know, unless it was a rate that	01:56:07
15	1	1:52:49	15		ave returned a a royalty to one of	01:56:12
16	, ,	1:52:50	16		sors of zero for example.	01:56:18
17	saying important standard relating patents, you		17	-	Anything other than zero simply	01:56:20
18	could just as easily have substituted standard 03		18		ave been irrelevant to your analysis?	
19		1:52:57	19		Well, I don't know that it would	01:56:24
20	that represent fair an reasonable market rates?		20		en irrelevant but it would not have	01:56:26
21		1:53:04	21		ed the analysis. I think I I would	01:56:28
22		1:53:20	22		ched the same conclusion irrespective	01:56:31
23		1:53:20	23		g known about this S or CZIRO license.	
24		1:53:55	24	_	So you were never informed that	01:56:42
25	Q At the very bottom of page 35	70 120	25	tne uitin	nate rates amounted to effectively 20	age 132
	raç	ge 130				age 132
1	you you mention a licensing offer by CSIRO, 0	1 · 54 · 04	1	cents ne	r unit give or take?	01:56:49
2		1:54:07	2		No, I was not.	01:57:22
3		1:54:07	3		Do you have any view on whether a	
4		1:54:09	4		d essential patent holder should be	01:57:27
5	~	1:54:14	5		to a higher royalty rate for its	01:57:30
6	· ·	1:54:18	6		s the standard becomes more widely	01:57:39
7	essential?	1:54:19	7	adopted		01:57:40
8	A Yes, I think that I saw that in	1:54:21	8	_	MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	01:57:40
9	the materials provided.	1:54:23	9	Out	side the scope.	01:57:43
10	Q Okay. What relevance did you	1:54:25	10	A	I have not I have not formed a	01:57:48
11	attribute to CSIRO's offer?	1:54:31	11	specific	opinion of that except to say that I	01:57:52
12	A Well, simply that it is a rate 0	1:54:35	12	don't thir	nk the fact that a standard is widely	01:57:58
13	which is far above the 20-cent CSIRO rate,	1:54:37	13	adopted	really controls the RAND rate that a	01:58:02
14	that's an H2 H.264, or the 802.11, which is	1:54:47	14	bilateral	negotiation should produce.	01:58:29
15	ε	1:54:50	15		You discuss the circumstances	01:58:38
16	Q So are you relying on that offer 0	1:54:53	16		ding ex-anti negotiations. Can you te	
17	to support your conclusion that the 802.11 pool 0		17		t you mean when you refer to ex-anti	01:58:45
18	rates are low?	1:54:58	18	negotiat		01:58:47
19		1:55:04	19		Well, as I understand the ex-anti	01:58:49
20		1:55:07	20		eral negotiations are those which are	01:58:54
21		1:55:10	21		d by the economists in Microsoft's	01:58:59
22		1:55:13	22		ports, and as I understand them, they	01:59:03
23	between CSIRO and Microsoft made available to		23		osedly negotiations among all of the	01:59:09
24	·	1:55:19	24		of patents that would be essential to a	01:59:13
25	A I don't recall having looked at	70 101	25	standard	and that they would arrive at at a	1270 122
	Pag	ge 131			F	age 133

1	royalty which each of the patent owners could	01:59:26	1	we're trading rights for rights. I don't know	02:02:50
2	expect to receive in a in a licensing	01:59:33	2	that that is true in a RAND negotiation.	02:03:00
3	situation.	01:59:38	3	Q Why would it be different?	02:03:03
4	Is that an answer to your	01:59:40	4	A Well, if if a patent owner is	02:03:06
5	question?	02:00:02	5	obliged to offer fair and reasonable rates	02:03:09
6	Q You also state that patent owners	02:00:05	6	under its patents, it must do that. If a	02:03:14
7	have a natural tendency to inflate the value	of02:00:10	7	licensor or if two licensing partners are	02:03:18
8	their patents?	02:00:12	8	trying to decide whose pistol is bigger and wh	no 02:03:25
9	MR. PEPE: Can you tell us where	02:00:13	9	ought to be paying whom, they might well each	ch02:03:29
10	you're reading from?	02:00:15	10	want to inflate the value of their patents so	02:03:34
11	Q This is page 41.	02:00:17	11	that in the exchange their patents become wor	th02:03:38
12	A I'm referring to the difficulty	02:00:19	12	more or considered or treated to be worth more	re.02:03:42
13	that I can imagine if these	02:00:24	13	I think it exists in a rights for	02:03:45
14	ex-anti-multilateral negotiations really could	02:00:30	14	rights or in a situation where you're trying to	02:03:49
15	really exist simply saying that they would not	02:00:35	15	divide up a sum of money and see who gets w	ha0t2:03:56
16	be easy or quick. Fact is I don't think they	02:00:38	16	percentage of it.	02:04:09
17	can exist in reality.	02:00:40	17	MR. PEPE: So we're about an hour	02:04:11
18	Q Well, I guess I'm interested in	02:00:43	18	and five. What do think about having a	02:04:13
19	something a little bit different. This natural	02:00:46	19	short break.	02:04:13
20	tendency of a patent owner to inflate the val		20	MR. WION: It's a fine time for	02:04:13
21	of its patents, I understand that your view	02:00:53	21	it.	02:04:14
22	would be that this tendency exists within	02:00:59	22	VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off	th02:04:15
23	multilateral discussion or within any other	02:01:02	23	record. The time is 2:04.	
24	type of discussion. In other words, that	02:01:04	24	(Whereupon, at 2:04 p.m., a recess	
25	tendency isn't impacted one way or the other	r .	25	was taken to 2:23 p.m.)	
		Page 134		• •	Page 136
1	I'll try again.	02:01:15	1	(The deposition resumed with all	
2	Is did you intend to indicate	02:01:17	2	parties present.)	02:23:05
2	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency	02:01:17 t0 2:01:22	2	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the	02:23:06
2 3 4	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents?	02:01:17 to 2:01:22 02:01:26	2 3 4	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are	
2 3 4 5	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a	02:01:17 to 2:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:28	2 3 4 5	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23.	02:23:06 02:23:08
2 3 4 5	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying	02:01:17 to 2:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:28 02:01:30	2 3 4 5 6	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION:	02:23:06 02:23:08 02:23:14
2 3 4 5 6 7	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the	02:01:17 t02:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:28 02:01:30 02:01:37	2 3 4 5 6 7	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license	02:23:06 02:23:08 02:23:14 02:23:18
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the	02:01:17 to 2:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:28 02:01:30	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty results.	02:23:06 02:23:08 02:23:14 02:23:18 rat@2:23:23
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents.	02:01:17 to 2:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:28 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:43	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the	02:23:06 02:23:08 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do	02:01:17 to 2:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:28 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:43 02:01:45	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base?	02:23:06 02:23:08 02:23:14 02:23:18 rat@2:23:23
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the	02:01:17 to 2:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:28 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:43 02:01:45 02:01:48	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a	02:23:08 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 e 02:23:28 02:23:33 02:23:38
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do	02:01:17 t02:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:43 02:01:45 02:01:48	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to	02:23:08 02:23:14 02:23:18 rat@2:23:23 e 02:23:28 02:23:33
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist?	02:01:17 t02:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:43 02:01:45 02:01:48 02:01:51	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base,	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 22:23:23 22:23:28 02:23:33 02:23:38 02:23:42 02:23:47
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross	02:01:17 t02:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:48 02:01:51 02:01:54 02:01:57	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes.	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 21:23:23:23:23:23:23:23:23:33:33:33:33:33:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are	02:01:17 t02:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:48 02:01:51 02:01:54 02:01:57 02:02:01	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:33 02:23:38 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more	02:01:17 t62:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:45 02:01:51 02:01:54 02:01:57 02:02:01	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:28 02:23:33 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more in a cross license.	02:01:17 t02:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:48 02:01:51 02:01:54 02:01:57 02:02:01	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting connection with its offer demands of Microso	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:28 02:23:33 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more in a cross license. Q Are you describing something here	02:01:17 t62:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:45 02:01:51 02:01:54 02:01:57 02:02:01	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:28 02:23:33 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more in a cross license. Q Are you describing something here other than an opening negotiation posture?	02:01:17 t62:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:51 02:01:54 02:01:57 02:02:01 02:02:02 02:02:22 02:02:24 02:02:28	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting connection with its offer demands of Microso	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:33 02:23:38 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more in a cross license. Q Are you describing something here	02:01:17 t62:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:45 02:01:51 02:01:57 02:02:01 02:02:02	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting connection with its offer demands of Microse MR. PEPE: Objection outside the	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:28 02:23:33 02:23:38 02:23:42 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02 oft 2:24:11 02:24:13
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more in a cross license. Q Are you describing something here other than an opening negotiation posture?	02:01:17 t62:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:51 02:01:54 02:01:57 02:02:01 02:02:02 02:02:22 02:02:24 02:02:28	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting connection with its offer demands of Microse MR. PEPE: Objection outside the scope.	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:33 02:23:38 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02 oft 2:24:11 02:24:13 02:24:14
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more in a cross license. Q Are you describing something here other than an opening negotiation posture? MR. PEPE: Objection, form.	02:01:17 t02:01:22 02:01:28 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:51 02:01:54 02:01:57 02:02:08 02:02:22 02:02:22 02:02:24 02:02:31 02:02:33	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting connection with its offer demands of Microse MR. PEPE: Objection outside the scope. A I don't have any personal	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:33 02:23:38 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02 oft 2:24:11 02:24:13 02:24:14
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more in a cross license. Q Are you describing something here other than an opening negotiation posture? MR. PEPE: Objection, form. Q At the beginning of a bilateral	02:01:17 t02:01:22 02:01:28 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:51 02:01:54 02:01:57 02:02:08 02:02:22 02:02:22 02:02:24 02:02:31 02:02:33	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting connection with its offer demands of Microse MR. PEPE: Objection outside the scope. A I don't have any personal knowledge of that, no.	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:33 02:23:38 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02 oft 2:24:11 02:24:13 02:24:14
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more in a cross license. Q Are you describing something here other than an opening negotiation posture? MR. PEPE: Objection, form. Q At the beginning of a bilateral negotiation is it your experience that a patent	02:01:17 to 2:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:45 02:01:51 02:01:57 02:02:01 02:02:01 02:02:22 02:02:24 02:02:28 02:02:31 02:02:33 02:02:37	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting connection with its offer demands of Microse MR. PEPE: Objection outside the scope. A I don't have any personal knowledge of that, no. (Excerpt of prior testimony from	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:33 02:23:38 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02 oft 2:24:11 02:24:13 02:24:14
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Is did you intend to indicate that patent owners generally have a tendency inflate the value of their patents? A I am indicating that in a negotiation such as this where they're trying to determine who gets what size, slice of the pie, patent owners would tend to inflate the value of their patents. Q And in bilateral negotiations do you believe that the tendency to inflate the value of the patent holders patents does not similarly exist? A I find it to exist in cross license negotiations where patent owners are trying to conclude whose patents are worth more in a cross license. Q Are you describing something here other than an opening negotiation posture? MR. PEPE: Objection, form. Q At the beginning of a bilateral negotiation is it your experience that a patent holder would tend to inflate the value of its	02:01:17 to 2:01:22 02:01:26 02:01:30 02:01:37 02:01:41 02:01:45 02:01:48 02:01:51 02:01:57 02:02:01 02:02:01 02:02:22 02:02:24 02:02:24 02:02:31 02:02:37 02:02:42	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	parties present.) VIDEOGRAPHER: Here marks the beginning of tape number four. We are back on the record the time is 2:23. BY MR. WION: Q So, in order to compare a license agreement with a percentage based royalty r with a per unit rate, do you need to know the appropriate royalty base? A If you are attempting to make a comparison in order to equate dollars to percentages you would need to know the base, yes. Q And do you have an understanding of the rate base that Motorola was targeting connection with its offer demands of Microse MR. PEPE: Objection outside the scope. A I don't have any personal knowledge of that, no. (Excerpt of prior testimony from June 17, 2003 was marked as	02:23:06 02:23:14 02:23:18 rate 2:23:23 02:23:33 02:23:38 02:23:42 02:23:47 02:23:57 02:23:59 in 02:24:02 oft 2:24:11 02:24:13 02:24:14

1	Q Mr. Smith, you have now been 02:25:12	1	determination of reasonableness. 0	2:28:18
2	handed what's been marked as Plaintiff's 02:25:13	2	Q So as long as the licensee can	2:28:21
3	Exhibit 332, and I'll represent that it is an 02:25:18	3	afford the payment the royalty rate is	2:28:24
4	excerpt from the proceedings of June 17, $200302:25:22$	4	reasonable? 0	2:28:25
5	in the matter of certain reportable compact 02:25:26	5	MR. PEPE: Objection to form. 0	2:28:36
6	discs and rewritable discs ITC investigation 02:25:31	6	A I would say that in the context of 0	2:28:37
7	number 337 TA 474. Is this the same case that $02:25:36$	7	and I think you need to take all this testimony 0	2:28:40
8	you referred to at the beginning of our session $02:25:41$	8	in the context of the action in which it was 0	2:28:42
9	that involved an analyst by you of patent pools $02:25:46$	9	given. As I remember here the royalty that was 0	2:28:49
10	or may have? 02:25:47	10	charges was somewhere north of 70 percent or 0	2:28:56
11	A This is the case that I referred 02:25:49	11	e e	2:28:58
12	to in which I couldn't recall whether there was 02:25:51	12	I may not remember exactly, but in that context 0	2:29:03
13	a patent rule involved or not. 02:25:55	13		2:29:08
14	Q And so what we have done here is 02:25:59	14	1	2:29:21
15	included the excerpts that captures both your $02:26:04$	15		2:29:26
16	direct and any of your testimony, and I see you $2:26:12$	16		2:29:27
17	are reviewing the document. Can you identify $02:26:17$	17	1 6	2:29:30
18	whether this is consistent with your 02:26:20	18	beginning line 17, if you could you read the 0	
19	recollection of the testimony that you provided 2:26:22	19	, and the second	2:29:45
20	in this matter? 02:26:25	20	•	2:29:47
21	A It appears to be, I see as a 02:26:27	21		2:29:48
22	matter of fact you were correct in a 500 02:26:31	22	were indicating that a 15 to 20 percent royalty	
23	million dollars a year when I retired I was 02:26:35	23	rate was, quote, outstandingly high rate, do	
24	misremembering that. 02:26:37	24	3 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	2:29:58
25	Q And was it your intent to testify	25	A In this case it certainly was,	~~ 11^
<u> </u>	Page 138		Pa	.ge 140
1	truthfully and accurately in this ITC case? 02:26:43	1	yes. 0	2:30:02
2	A It was, yes. 02:26:46	2	3	2:30:02
3	Q You believe you accomplished that 02:26:48	3		2:30:10
4	goal? 02:26:50	4		2:30:17
5	A I hope so. 02:26:55	5	-	2:30:21
6	Q On page 1409 you were asked at the 02:27:07	6		2:30:27
7	middle of the page line 12, how can you tell if $02:27:11$	7	reasonable rate in my experience. A rate of 20 °C	
8	a royalty is reasonable and your answer was, 02:27:14	8		2:30:31
9	well, a royalty is reasonable if it, as I said 02:27:19	9		2:30:38
10	before, if it produces income for the licensor 02:27:22	10		2:30:41
11	and still allows the licensee to operate at a 02:27:26	11	MR. PEPE: Objection form. 0	2:30:42
12	profit so that he can continue to manufacture 92:27:29	12	Q Let me state it differently. In	2:30:45
13	use, lease or sell products that are covered, 02:27:32	13	this case did you come to a conclusion that 15	2:30:47
14	do you see that? 02:27:33	14	to 20 percent would not be a RAND rate? 0	2:30:51
15	A I do. 02:27:34	15	A In this case I did, yes. 0	2:30:54
16	Q Is that consistent with your 02:27:36	16	1	2:30:57
17	testimony and opinion in this case? 02:27:39	17	technology relating to CD disc drives; is that0	2:31:01
18	A I think it is consistent. I think 02:27:42	18	8	2:31:02
19	it may not be quiet as complete because I don't $02:27:48$	19		2:31:07
20	specify what level of income for the licensor. 02:27:59	20	•	2:31:35
21	Q This seems to indicate as long as 02:28:02	21	1 ,	2:31:38
22	the licensee can operate at a profit the 02:28:05	22		2:31:44
23	royalty rate would be reasonable; is that a 02:28:08	23	3	2:31:46
24	fair reading? 02:28:12	24	1	2:31:48
25	A Well that certainly is within the	25	had a RAND commitment or not.	111
	Page 139		Pa	.ge 141

1	Q Do you recall that there were a	02:32:27	1	Q And you have never been the	02:45:0
2	number of provisions that you considered to		2	subject of a successful Daubert motion?	02:45:1
3	onerous in connection with the Phillips paten		3	A Never.	02:45:1
4	pool?	02:32:36	4	Q I have no further questions.	02:45:1
5	A I do, as I sit here I can't recall	02:32:37	5	MR. PEPE: And I have no	02:45:1
6	what they were but my recollection is that	02:32:40	6	questions.	02:45:1
7	there were some provisions such as audit	02:32:46	7	VIDEOGRAPHER: This marks the end	02:45:1
8	provisions and the like that I thought were	02:32:50	8	of tape number four. We're going off	02:45:2
9	quite onerous. I would have to read the	02:32:53	9	the record the time is 2:45.	02:45:3
10	agreements to refresh myself.	02:32:33	10	(Time noted: 2:45 p.m.)	02:45:3
11	Q Is there any single term in a	02:33:06	11	(Time noted. 2.43 p.m.)	02:45:3
12	licensing agreement that's more important th		12	ROGER S. SMITH	02.43.3
13	others?	02:33:10	13	ROOLK S. SWITTI	
			14		
14	MR. PEPE: Objection to form.	02:33:13		Subscribed and sworn to before me	
15	Q Strike that. If you can turn to	02:33:15	15		
16	page 1439, line seven, line seven and the	02:33:30	16	thisday of2012.	
17	question was: Of all these provisions we've	02:33:33	17		
18	talked about, which do you think is most	02:33:33	18		
19	onerous, your answer is, clearly the royalty	02:33:36	19		
20	rate is, one can live with other provisions if	02:33:40	20		
21	the royalty rate is reasonable; do you see	02:33:44	21		
22	that?	02:33:45	22		
23	A I see that.	02:33:46	23		
24	Q And does that continue to be your	02:33:48	24		
25	opinion today?	Daga 140	25	T) 1 1 .
		Page 142		<u> </u>	Page 14
1	A I'm not sure I would now subscribe	02:33:54	1	CERTIFICATE	
2	to the proposition if I did then I'm not sure	02:33:58	2	STATE OF NEW YORK)	
3	what I meant when I said others, but I'm not	02:34:01	3)ss:	
4	sure I would now subscribe to the position that	02:34:03	4	COUNTY OF RICHMOND)	
5	one could live with any other provision if the	02:34:04	5	I, DANIELLE GRANT, a Certified	
6	royalty rate was reasonable I don't think	02:34:07	6	Shorthand Reporter, and Notary	
7	that's true. I think particularly in the	02:34:11	7	Public within and for the State of	
8	context of RAND it's the terms and conditions	02:34:13	8	New York, do hereby certify:	
9	including royalty rates that have to be	02:34:16	9	That ROGER S. SMITH, the witnes	SS
10	reasonable.	02:34:36	10	whose deposition is hereinbefore	
11	Q Now, why don't we take a five $02:34:39$		11	set forth, was duly sworn by me and	
12	minute break and then I think we can probabl \mathfrak{P} 2:34:41		12	that such deposition is a true record of the testimony given by	
13	wrap up I want to review my notes?	02:34:44	14	such witness.	
14	VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off th	e 02:34:45	15	I further certify that I am not	
15	record the time is 2:34.		16	related to any of the parties to	
16	(Whereupon, at 2:34 p.m., a recess		17	this action by blood or marriage	
17	was taken to 2:44 p.m.)		18	and that I am in no way interested	
18	(The deposition resumed with all		19	in the outcome of this matter.	
19	parties present.)	02:44:52	20	In witness whereof, I have hereunto	
20	VIDEOGRAPHER: We're now back or	n 02:44:53	21	set my hand this 22 day of August,	
21	the record the time is 2:44.	02:44:58	22	2012.	
22	Q Mr. Smith, to your knowledge has	02:44:59	23	- ·	
23	any of your testimony ever been excluded by	a 02:45:03		DANIELLE GRANT	_
24	court?	02:45:04	24	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
2.5	A Not to my knowledge, no.		25		
25			1		

Pages 142 to 145